

In this package:

Update No. 8 to the MARC 21 Formats

To decrease costs, the Cataloging Distribution Service is evaluating new ways of distributing and shipping updates, beginning with Update No. 8 to the MARC 21 formats. We are mailing these updates in **a single package** containing an Update No. 8 for each of the five individual MARC 21 formats (Authority data, Bibliographic data, Holdings data, Classification data, and Community information). Update No. 8 for individual formats will not be sold separately by CDS.

Each section of this update package is separated by a colored sheet of paper. If you need only one section of the update, we encourage you to recycle the pages you do not need.

These MARC 21 format updates are available only as a package, selling for just \$10. For the vast majority of our MARC 21 update customers, the new price represents a savings over previous years' purchases.

If, in looking through all five of the enclosed updates, you find you are interested in format information you have not previously used, consider purchasing the cumulated edition of the base text of that format. Details about each MARC format's cumulated base text can be found at:

www.loc.gov/cds/marcdoc.html.

Best wishes,

The staff of the Cataloging Distribution Service of the Library of Congress

Update No. 8 (October 2007) - MARC 21 Formats

This document includes **Update No. 8 (October 2007)** for the following MARC 21 formats:

MARC 21 Format for Authority Data

MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data

MARC 21 Format for Classification Data

MARC 21 Format for Community Information

MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data

Update No. 8 (October 2007) - MARC 21 Format for Authority Data

The following pages are included in Update No. 8 (October 2007) of the *MARC 21 Format for Authority Data*.

MARC 21

Format for Authority Data

Update No. 8

October 2007

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

This update contains loose-leaf pages to be interfiled in the text of the 1999 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Authority Data*. Some pages are new, representing newly-defined data elements in the format. However, most pages replace existing pages in the base text.

A listing of the substantive changes covered by this update is contained in Appendix F. Changes in the text are marked by a line (|) in the left margin. This mark is used to indicate places where deletions have occurred as well as additions and modifications to the text. This update title page should be filed behind the title page for the base text. Appendix F may be filed in any appropriate place of the text.

Prepared by
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Library of Congress

In cooperation with
Standards, Library and Archives Canada
Bibliographic Development, British Library

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE / WASHINGTON

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA
OTTAWA

Available in the U.S.A. and other countries from:
Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541-4912 U.S.A.

Available in Canada from:
Canadian Government Publishing, Public Works and Government Services Canada
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S9 Canada

Copyright (c)2007 by the Library of Congress except within the USA.
Copyright (c) Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (2007)
as represented by Library and Archives Canada.

This publication may be reproduced without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Update No. 8 (October 2007) is interfiled with the base text of October 1999 as modified by
Update No. 7 (October 2006)
Update No. 6 (October 2005)
Update No. 5 (October 2004)
Update No. 4 (October 2003)
Update No. 3 (October 2002)
Update No. 2 (October 2001)
Update No. 1 (October 2000).

022 International Standard Serial Number (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a International Standard Serial Number (NR)	‡z Canceled ISSN (R)
‡l ISSN-L (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡m Canceled ISSN-L (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡y Incorrect ISSN (R)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) and/or any incorrect and canceled ISSNs copied from field 022 of a MARC 21 bibliographic record for a continuing resource.

The inclusion of this field in the established heading record for a series which identifies an occasionally-analyzed issue of a continuing resource provides a machine link within a system between the authority record for the series and a bibliographic record in which the heading is used as a series added entry. The subfields for this field are defined for consistency with field 022 in the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

International Standard Book Number (ISBN) associated with a multipart item that is cataloged as a set is contained in field 020 (International Standard Book Number).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - International Standard Serial Number

Valid ISSN for the continuing resource. *ISSN* may be generated for display.

022 ##‡a0083-0674

‡l - ISSN-L

ISSN that links together various media versions of a continuing resource. *ISSN-L* may be generated for display.

022 ##‡a1234-1231‡l1234-1231

‡m - Canceled ISSN-L

Canceled ISSN-L that has been associated with the resource. Each canceled ISSN-L is contained in a separate subfield ‡m.

ISSN-L (canceled) may be generated for display.

022

022 ##~~†~~a1560-1560~~†~~l1234-1231~~†~~m1560-1560

~~†~~y - Incorrect ISSN

Incorrect ISSN that has been associated with the continuing resource. Each incorrect ISSN is contained in a separate subfield ~~†~~y. A canceled ISSN is contained in subfield ~~†~~z.

ISSN (incorrect) may be generated for display.

022 ##~~†~~a0046-225X~~†~~y0046-2254

~~†~~z - Canceled ISSN

Canceled ISSN that is associated with the continuing resource. Each canceled ISSN is contained in a separate subfield ~~†~~z.

ISSN (canceled) may be generated for display.

022 ##~~†~~a0410-7543~~†~~z0527-740X

~~†~~6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

~~†~~8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

ISSN Structure - ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to continuing resource publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network. An ISSN consists of eight digits comprising two groups of four digits each, separated by a hyphen. The eighth digit is a check digit used as a computer validity check; it consists of a number between 0 and 9 or an uppercase X (for the arabic numeral 10). A description of the ISSN structure and the procedure for validation of the ISSN by calculating the check digit is in *International Standard Serial Numbering (ISSN)* (ISO 3297).

Display Constants

ISSN	<i>[associated with the content of subfield †a]</i>
ISSN-L	<i>[associated with the content of subfield †l]</i>
ISSN-L (canceled)	<i>[associated with the content of subfield †m]</i>
ISSN (incorrect)	<i>[associated with the content of subfield †y]</i>
ISSN (canceled)	<i>[associated with the content of subfield †z]</i>

ISSN usually appears on an item with the prefix ISSN and as two groups of four digits separated by a hyphen. The hyphen separating the two groups of digits is carried in the MARC record. The initialisms *ISSN* and *ISSN-L* and the phrases *ISSN-L (canceled)*, *ISSN (incorrect)* and *ISSN (canceled)* are not input. They may be system generated as display constants associated with the content of subfields ~~†~~a, ~~†~~l, ~~†~~m, ~~†~~y, and ~~†~~z, respectively.

Content designated field :

022 ##~~†~~a0046-225X~~†~~y0046-2254

Display example:

ISSN 0046-225X ISSN (incorrect) 0046-2254

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

~~†~~l - ISSN-L [NEW, 2007]

~~†~~m - Canceled ISSN-L [NEW, 2007]

Tracings and References-General Information

2XX-3XX Complex subject references

- 260 Complex See Reference - Subject (R)**
- 360 Complex See Also Reference - Subject (R)**

4XX See From tracings

- 400 See From Tracing - Personal Name (R)**
- 410 See From Tracing - Corporate Name (R)**
- 411 See From Tracing - Meeting Name (R)**
- 430 See From Tracing - Uniform Title (R)**
- 448 See From Tracing - Chronological Term (R)**
- 450 See From Tracing - Topical Term (R)**
- 451 See From Tracing - Geographic Name (R)**
- 455 See From Tracing - Genre/Form Term (R)**
- 480 See From Tracing - General Subdivision (R)**
- 481 See From Tracing - Geographic Subdivision (R)**
- 482 See From Tracing - Chronological Subdivision (R)**
- 485 See From Tracing - Form Subdivision (R)**

5XX See Also From tracings

- 500 See Also From Tracing - Personal Name (R)**
- 510 See Also From Tracing - Corporate Name (R)**
- 511 See Also From Tracing - Meeting Name (R)**
- 530 See Also From Tracing - Uniform Title (R)**
- 548 See Also From Tracing - Chronological Term (R)**
- 550 See Also From Tracing - Topical Term (R)**
- 551 See Also From Tracing - Geographic Name (R)**
- 555 See Also From Tracing - Genre/Form Term (R)**
- 580 See Also From Tracing - General Subdivision (R)**
- 581 See Also From Tracing - Geographic Subdivision (R)**
- 582 See Also From Tracing - Chronological Subdivision (R)**
- 585 See Also From Tracing - Form Subdivision (R)**

Special subfields used with 4XX and 5XX fields

‡i Reference Instruction Phrase (NR)

‡w Control Subfield (NR)

- /0 Special relationship
- /1 Tracing use restriction
- /2 Earlier form of heading
- /3 Reference display

663-666 Complex name references

- 663 Complex See Also Reference - Name (NR)**
- 664 Complex See Reference - Name (NR)**
- 665 History Reference (NR)**
- 666 General Explanatory Reference - Name (NR)**

Tracings and References

DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Cross references lead from an unauthorized heading to an authorized heading (see reference) or from one authorized heading to another (see also reference). Actual cross references are generally not carried explicitly in authority records. Instead, variant form and related headings are carried in authority records in either *tracing* or *reference note* fields. Cross reference displays may be generated by combining the contents of a tracing or a reference note field and the 1XX heading field of a record.

■ TRACING FIELDS

Tracing fields lead directly from one heading to a single other heading. A 4XX (See From Tracing) field leads from an unauthorized heading to an authorized heading. A 5XX see also from tracing field leads from one authorized heading to another authorized heading. The 4XX and 5XX fields are used only in established heading records and subdivision records.

Cross reference displays generated from the tracing fields are called *simple cross references*. In a simple cross reference display, the content of the 4XX or 5XX field is the *heading referred from*, and, following a reference instruction phrase, the content of the 1XX field is the *heading referred to*. In the tracing fields, the reference instruction phrase may be implicitly associated with either the field tag or a code in subfield †w/0 (Special relationship). In unusual cases, the reference instruction phrase may be carried explicitly in subfield †i (Reference instruction phrase).

008/09 a [*established heading record*]
100 1#†aDe Angelini, Anna
400 1#†aAngelini, Anna de
[Reference instruction phrase is associated with field tag 400.]

Cross reference display example:
Angelini, Anna de
search under: De Angelini, Anna

008/09 d [*subdivision record*]
[*subdivision record*]
180 ##†xAcronyms
580 ##†xAbbreviations
[Reference instruction phrase is associated with field tag 580.]

Cross reference display example:
Abbreviations
search also under: Acronyms

■ REFERENCE NOTE FIELDS

Reference note fields lead from one heading to one or more other headings. A reference note field is used when more complex reference instruction is needed than can be conveyed by one or more simple cross references generated from 4XX and/or 5XX fields. Cross reference displays generated from the reference note fields are *complex cross references*. In a complex cross reference display, the content of the 1XX field of a record is the *heading referred from*, and, following a reference instruction phrase, the reference note field contains the *heading(s) referred to*. In field 260 and 360, the complete reference instruction may be a combination of a phrase implicitly associated with the field tag and explicit text in subfield †i (Explanatory text). In field 663, 664, 665, and 666, the reference instruction text is contained in subfield †a (Explanatory text).

Tracings and References

008/09 f [established heading and subdivision record]

150 ##‡aManagement

360 ##‡isubject subdivision‡aManagement‡iunder types of industries
[Reference instruction phrase is associated with field tag 360 and is also explicit in 360 ‡i.]

Cross reference display example:

Management

search also under: subject subdivision Management under types of industries

008/09 a [established heading record]

100 1#‡aArlen, Harold,‡d1905-1986.‡tBloomer girl

664 ##‡aFor collections beginning with this title search under‡bArlen, Harold,
1905-1986‡tMusical comedies. Selections
[Reference instruction phrase is explicit in field 664 ‡a.]

Cross reference display example:

Arlen, Harold, 1905-1986 Bloomer girl/fo:block>

For collections beginning with this title search under: Arlen, Harold, 1905-1986 Musical comedies. Selections

There are two types of reference note fields: 1) those used in records for established headings; and 2) those used in reference records. The fields used for *see also* reference notes (field 360, 663, and 665) are used to lead from an established heading to other established headings. The fields used for *see* reference notes (field 260, 664, and 666) are used in reference records to lead from an unestablished heading to established headings.

Current cataloging practice does not encourage the use of a reference note field if cross references generated from tracings in one or more 4XX and/or 5XX fields will provide satisfactory user guidance. For example, instead of carrying a 665 history reference field in each of the established heading records involved in corporate body name changes, each name is traced in a 4XX or 5XX field. The earlier or later name relationship between each 4XX or 5XX field and the 1XX field is indicated by a code in subfield ‡w/0 (Special relationship).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Guidelines for applying subfield ‡i (Reference instruction phrase) and subfield ‡w (Control subfield) in the 4XX and 5XX fields, as well as examples of simple cross reference displays are provided in this section. Guidelines for applying the other content designators defined for the 4XX and 5XX fields are provided in the *General Information* sections for each type of heading (X00 Personal Names; X10 Corporate Names; X11 Meeting Names; X30 Uniform Titles; X48 Chronological Terms; X50 Topical Terms; X51 Geographic Names; X55 Genre/Form Terms; X80 General Subdivisions; X81 Geographic Subdivisions; X82 Chronological Subdivisions; X85 Form Subdivisions).

Examples of complex cross reference displays that may be generated from field 260, 360, 663, 664, 665, and 666 are also provided in this section. Guidelines for applying the content designators for these fields are not provided here but can be found in the separate sections for each field.

■ TRACING FIELDS-SIMPLE CROSS REFERENCES

Simple cross references are generated for display from tracing fields. The following description related to the tracing fields is arranged by the source of the reference instruction phrase used in the cross reference: tag related, subfield ‡i, and subfield ‡w. The character positions defined for subfield ‡w are also described here.

Tracings and References

Tag Related Reference Instruction Phrase

Reference instruction phrase such as *see:* or *search under:* may be implicitly associated with a 4XX field tag and may be used to generate a display of a cross reference. Reference instruction phrase such as *see also:* or *search also under:* may be implicitly associated with a 5XX field and may be used to generate a display of a cross reference.

008/09 a [established heading record]

100 1#**‡a**Arief, Barda Nawawi,**‡d**1943-

400 0#**‡a**Barda Nawawi Arief,**‡d**1943-

Cross reference display example:

Barda Nawawi Arief, 1943-

search under: Arief, Barda Nawawi, 1943-

008/09 d [subdivision record]

180 ##**‡x**Microform catalogs

580 ##**‡x**Bibliography**‡x**Microform catalogs

Cross reference display example:

Bibliography-Microform catalogs

search also under: Microform catalogs

‡i - Reference instruction phrase

Special reference instruction phrase that may be used in a cross reference display. When a tracing field contains subfield ‡i, control subfield ‡w/0 contains code i (Reference instruction phrase in subfield ‡i). Code i indicates that the generation of a tag related reference instruction phrase in a cross reference display should be suppressed. The content of subfield ‡i is the reference instruction phrase that is used in the cross reference display.

When subfield ‡w/1 contains code h (No reference structures), subfield ‡i may contain the date that a heading became invalid.

008/09 a [established heading record]

151 ##**‡a**Sri Lanka

451 ##**‡wib‡a**Ceylon**‡i**For subject entries search under

551 ##**‡waa‡a**Ceylon

[Two cross references are required because of varying subject and name reference structures.]

Cross reference from field 451 display example:

Ceylon

For subject entries search under:

Sri Lanka

Cross reference from field 551 display example:

Ceylon

search also under later heading:

Sri Lanka

‡w - Control subfield

Up to four character positions (designated as ‡w/0, etc.) that indicate whether special instructions apply to the display of the heading in the 4XX or 5XX field and whether a tracing is restricted to the reference structure of a particular type of authority. Subfield ‡w need not be used if none of the characteristics is applicable. Because the definitions of the codes in subfield ‡w are dependent on the character position in which they occur, the coding of any character position mandates that each preceding character position contains a code or a fill character (|); succeeding character positions need not be used. For example, if ‡w/0 and ‡w/1 are not applicable but ‡w/2 is applicable, then ‡w/0 and ‡w/1 each contain code n (Not applicable) or a fill character (|).

Tracings and References

/0 - Special relationship

One-character alphabetic code that describes a relationship between the heading in a 1XX field and a heading in a 4XX or 5XX field that is more specific than the relationship implicit in the tag. The codes may be used to generate a special reference instruction phrase in a cross reference display.

a - Earlier heading

b - Later heading

d - Acronym

f - Musical composition

g - Broader term

h - Narrower term

i - Reference instruction phrase in subfield \ddot{i}

n - Not applicable

t - Immediate parent body

a - Earlier heading

Established heading in the tracing field is an earlier name for the heading in the 1XX field. The code may be used to generate a special reference instruction phrase such as *search also under the later heading:* in a cross reference display.

110 1# \ddot{t} aMissouri. **\ddot{t} b**State Highway Patrol. **\ddot{t} b**Criminal Records Division

510 1# \ddot{t} w **\ddot{t} a**Missouri. **\ddot{t} b**State Highway Patrol. **\ddot{t} b**Criminal Records Section

Cross reference display example:

Missouri. State Highway Patrol. Criminal Records Division

search also under the later heading:

Missouri. State Highway Patrol. Criminal Records Division

b - Later heading

Heading in the tracing field is a later name for the heading in the 1XX field. The code may be used to generate a special reference instruction phrase such as *search also under the earlier heading:* in a cross reference display.

110 1# \ddot{t} aMissouri. **\ddot{t} b**State Highway Patrol. **\ddot{t} b**Criminal Records Section

510 1# \ddot{t} w **\ddot{t} b**Missouri. **\ddot{t} b**State Highway Patrol. **\ddot{t} b**Criminal Records Division

Cross reference display example:

Missouri. State Highway Patrol. Criminal Records Division

search also under the earlier heading:

Missouri. State Highway Patrol. Criminal Records Section

d - Acronym

Heading in the tracing field is an acronym for the heading in the 1XX field. The code may be used to generate a special reference instruction phrase such as *search under the full form of the heading:* in a cross reference display.

110 2# \ddot{t} aAssociação Brasileira para o Desenvolvimento das Industrias de Base

410 2# \ddot{t} w **\ddot{t} a**Abdib

Cross reference display example:

Abdib

search under the full form of the heading:

Associação Brasileira para o Desenvolvimento das Industrias de Base

f - Musical composition

Heading in the 4XX or 5XX field is for a literary work upon which the musical composition in the heading in the 1XX field is based. The code may be used to generate a special reference instruction phrase such as *for a musical composition based on this work, search also under:* in a cross reference display.

Tracings and References

100 1#†aDebussy, Claude,†d1862-1918.†tChute de la maison Usher
500 1#†w†aPoe, Edgar Allan,†d1809-1849.†tFall of the house of Usher

Cross reference display example:

Poe, Edgar Allan, 1809-1849. Fall of the house of Usher for a musical composition based on this work, search also under:

Debussy, Claude, 1862-1918. Chute de la maison Usher

g - Broader term

Heading in the 4XX or 5XX field is a broader term than the heading in the 1XX field. The code may be used to generate a special reference instruction phrase such as *search also under the narrower term*: in a cross reference display.

150 ##†aToes
550 ##†w†aFoot

Cross reference display example:

Foot

search also under the narrower term: Toes

h - Narrower term

Heading in the 4XX or 5XX field is a narrower term than the heading in the 1XX field. The code may be used to generate a special reference instruction phrase such as *search also under the broader term*: in a cross reference display.

150 ##†aFoot
550 ##†wh†aToes

Cross reference display example:

Toes

search also under the broader term: Foot

i - Reference instruction phrase in subfield †i

Used in conjunction with subfield †i (Reference instruction phrase). Guidelines for applying code i are given under the description of subfield †i.

n - Not applicable

Relationship between the heading in the 4XX or 5XX field and the heading in the 1XX field is not one of the special relationships for which other codes are defined in subfield †w/0. A tag related reference instruction phrase such as *search under*: or *search also under*: may be used in a cross reference display from the related heading. If code n is applicable, subfield †w/0 need not be coded unless a subsequent character position is required.

180 ##†xAesthetics
480 ##†xViews on aesthetics

Cross reference display example:

Views on aesthetics

search under: Aesthetics

t - Immediate parent body

Heading in the 5XX field is the name of a parent body of the entity in the 1XX field. Code t is applicable only to corporate bodies. It may be used for archival material where there is a need to identify fully the hierarchical structure of a corporate entity.

Tracings and References

110 ~~2#1a~~Loblaw Companies Limited

510 ~~2#1w1a~~George Weston Limited

Cross reference display example:

Loblaw Companies Limited

search also under the immediate parent body:

George Weston Limited

/1 - Tracing use restriction

One-character alphabetic code that specifies the authority reference structure in which the use of a 4XX or 5XX field to generate a cross reference is appropriate. When the tracing reference structure use differs from the use of the heading in the 1XX field, a tracing use restriction code in subfield 1w/1 enables suppression or generation of the cross reference as required for the type of reference structure.

- a - Name reference structure only**
- b - Subject reference structure only**
- c - Series reference structure only**
- d - Name and subject reference structures**
- e - Name and series reference structures**
- f - Subject and series reference structures**
- g - Name, subject, and series reference structures**
- h - No reference structures**
- n - Not applicable**

Code h (No reference structures) indicates that the reference is not valid in any reference structure. Code n (Not applicable) indicates that the authority structure use is the same as the bibliographic record use coded in 008/14-16 for the heading in the 1XX field. If code n is applicable, subfield 1w/1 need not be coded unless a subsequent character position is required.

/2 - Earlier form of heading

One-character alphabetic code that indicates whether the heading in the 4XX field is an earlier form in which the name or subject was established either in the relevant national authority file or in an authority file other than the national authority file.

- a - Pre-AACR 2 form of heading (national name authority file)**
- e - Earlier established form of heading (national authority file)**
- o - Earlier established form of heading (other authority file)**
- n - Not applicable**

Precedence of codes

When more than one code applies to the heading in a 4XX field, the following table is used to determine the precedence status of each code. Preference is given to codes higher on the lists. The *Names* column covers records for names formulated according to descriptive cataloging rules. The *Subjects* column covers records for subjects formulated according to subject heading system/thesaurus conventions.

Names

- n - Not applicable**
- a - Pre-AACR2 form of heading (national name authority file)**
- e - Earlier established form of heading (national authority file)**
- o - Earlier established form of heading (other authority file)**

Subjects

- n - Not applicable**
- e - Earlier established form of heading (national authority file)**

Tracings and References

Subjects

o - Earlier established form of heading (other authority file)

a - Pre-AACR 2 form of heading (national name authority file)

Heading in the 4XX field is a pre-AACR2 form (of the heading in the 1XX field) that was the authorized heading in the national name authority file at the time of the changeover to the AACR2 rules.

100 1#~~1~~aCallaghan, Bede,~~1~~cSir,~~1~~d1912-

400 1#~~1~~w~~1~~nna~~1~~aCallaghan, Bede Bertrand,~~1~~cSir,~~1~~d1912-

Cross reference display example:

Callaghan, Bede Bertrand, Sir, 1912-

search under the later form of the heading:

Callaghan, Bede, Sir, 1912-

e - Earlier established form of heading (national authority file)

Heading in the 4XX field is a form of the heading in the 1XX field that was formerly established in the relevant national authority file under a situation other than that specified by code a. For example, code e is used when the heading in the 4XX field is a previously-authorized heading from the national authority file now superseded by a later form of heading in the 1XX field. It is also used when the tracing is a pre-AACR2 form of a name, name-title, or uniform title heading that had been established earlier in the national authority file but was not the established heading at the time of the changeover to the AACR2 rules.

150 ##~~1~~aMargarine

450 ##~~1~~w~~1~~nne~~1~~aOleomargarine

151 ##~~1~~aBoston (England)

451 ##~~1~~w~~1~~nne~~1~~aBoston (Lincolnshire)

o - Earlier established form of heading (other authority file)

Heading in the tracing field is an earlier form of the 1XX heading that was formerly established in an authority file other than the relevant national authority file.

n - Not applicable

Tracing does not contain a formerly established form of the 1XX heading. If code n is applicable, subfield ~~1~~w/2 need not be coded unless a subsequent character position is required.

/3 - Reference display

One-character alphabetic code that enables the generation or suppression of a cross reference from a 4XX or 5XX field.

a - Reference not displayed

b - Reference not displayed, field 664 used

c - Reference not displayed, field 663 used

d - Reference not displayed, field 665 used

n - Not applicable

a - Reference not displayed

Generation of a cross reference display from a tracing field should be suppressed. Code a is used when the reason for suppression is not covered by code b, c, or d.

Tracings and References

110 2#1aEntomological Society of Karachi

510 2#1wanna1aKarachi Entomological Society

[Cross reference is suppressed because heading has not been used.]

b - Reference not displayed, field 664 used

Generation of a cross reference display from a 4XX field should be suppressed because of the existence of a separate reference record containing a 664 field.

See the description of field 664 for examples of subfield 1w/3 containing code b in 4XX fields in established heading records. See the *Reference Fields-Complex Cross References* description in this section for examples of cross reference displays generated from field 664.

c - Reference not displayed, field 663 used

Generation of a cross reference display from a 5XX field should be suppressed due to the presence of field 663 in the same record.

See the description of field 663 for examples of subfield 1w/3 containing code c in 5XX fields in established heading records. See the *Reference Fields-Complex Cross References* description in this section for examples of cross reference displays generated from field 663.

d - Reference not displayed, field 665 used

Generation of a cross reference display from a 4XX or 5XX field should be suppressed because of a 665 (History Reference) field in the same record.

See the field 665 description for examples of subfield 1w/3 containing code d in 4XX and 5XX fields in established heading records. See the *Reference Fields-Complex Cross References* description in this section for examples of cross reference displays generated from field 665.

n - Not applicable

No reference display restriction on the 4XX or 5XX field. If code n is applicable, subfield 1w/3 need not be coded.

■ REFERENCE FIELDS-COMPLEX CROSS REFERENCES

Complex cross references are carried directly in records as reference note fields. The following description is arranged by the source of the reference instruction phrase: tag related (with subfield 1i) and subfield 1a.

Tag related reference instruction phrase with subfield 1i

Field 260 may be used to generate a display of a cross reference with a reference instruction phrase such as *see:* or *search under:*. Field 360 may be used to generate a cross reference with a reference instruction phrase such as *see also:* or *search also under:*. The text in subfield 1i (Explanatory text) augments the tag related instruction phrase.

260 - Complex See Reference-Subject:

008/09 b *[untraced reference record]*

150 ##1aCatalogue . . .

260 ##1isubject headings beginning with the word**1a**Catalog

Tracings and References

Cross reference display example:

Catalogue...

search under: subject headings beginning with the word Catalog

260 - Complex See Reference-Subject:

008/09 g [reference and subdivision record]

150 ##**1a**Amateurs' manuals

260 ##**1i**subdivision**1a**Amateurs' manuals**1i**under subjects, e.g.**1a**Radio-Amateurs' manuals

Cross reference display example:

Amateurs' manuals

search under: subdivision Amateurs' manuals under subjects, e.g. Radio-Amateurs' manuals

360 - Complex See Also Reference-Subject:

008/09 a [established heading record]

100 **0#1a**Mary,**1c**Blessed Virgin, Saint**1x**Apparitions and miracles

360 ##**1i**names of particular apparitions and miracles, e.g.**1a**Fatima, Our Lady of

Cross reference display example:

Mary, Blessed Virgin, Saint-Apparitions and miracles

search also under: names of particular apparitions and miracles, e.g. Fatima, Our Lady of

1a - Explanatory text

Any reference instruction phrase needed in fields 663, 664, 665, and 666.

663 - Complex See Also Reference-Name:

008/09 a [established heading record]

100 **1#1a**Japp, Alexander H.**1q**(Alexander Hay),**1d**1839-1905

663 ##**1a**For works of this author written under pseudonyms, search also under**1b**Gray, E. Condor, 1839-1905**1a**and**1b**Page, H. A., 1839-1905

Cross reference display example (The cross references from Gray and Page are similarly constructed):

Japp, Alexander H. (Alexander Hay), 1839-1905

For works of this author written under pseudonyms, search also under: Gray, E. Condor, 1839-1905 and Page, H. A., 1839-1905

664 - Complex See Reference-Name:

008/09 c [traced reference record]

100 **1#1a**Reger, Max,**1d**1873-1916.**1t**Dies irae

664 ##**1a**For this movement included in the composer's unfinished Requiem search under**1b**Reger, Max, 1873-1916.**1t**Requiem (Mass)

Cross reference display example:

Reger, Max, 1873-1916. Dies irae

For this movement included in the composer's unfinished Requiem search under: Reger, Max, 1873-1916. Requiem (Mass)

666 - General Explanatory Reference-Name:

008/09 b [untraced reference record]

110 **2#1a**Aktiebolaget . . .

666 ##**1a**Corporate names beginning with this word are entered under the next word in the name.

Tracings and References

Cross reference display example:

Aktiebolaget...

Corporate names beginning with this word are entered under the next word in the name.

665 - *History Reference* (The cross references from the other corporate names are similarly constructed):

008/09 a [established heading record]

110 1#‡aConnecticut.‡bDept. of Social Services

665 ##‡aIn Jan. 1979 the Connecticut Dept. of Social Services split to form the Dept. of Human Resources and the Dept. of Income Maintenance. ‡aWorks by these bodies are found under the following headings according to the name used at the time of publication:‡aConnecticut. Dept. of Social Services.‡aConnecticut. Dept. of Human Resources.‡aConnecticut. Dept. of Income Maintenance.‡aSUBJECT ENTRY:‡aWorks about these bodies are entered under one or more of the names resulting from the separation. Works limited in coverage to the pre-separation period are entered under the name of the original body.

Cross reference display example:

Connecticut. Dept. of Social Services

In Jan. 1979 the Connecticut Dept. of Social Services split to form the Dept. of Human Resources and the Dept. of Income Maintenance. Works by these bodies are found under the following headings according to the name used at the time of publication:

Connecticut. Dept. of Social Services

Connecticut. Dept. of Human Resources

Connecticut. Dept. of Income Maintenance

SUBJECT ENTRY: Works about these bodies are entered under one or more of the names resulting from the separation. Works limited in coverage to the pre-separation period are entered under the name of the original body.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

General Input Conventions - General input conventions for the 4XX and 5XX fields are provided in the *General Information* sections for each type of heading (X00 Personal Names; X10 Corporate Names; X11 Meeting Names; X30 Uniform Titles; X48 Chronological Terms; X50 Topical Terms; X51 Geographic Names; X55 Genre/Form Terms; X80 General Subdivisions; X81 Geographic Subdivisions; X82 Chronological Subdivisions; X85 Form Subdivisions.) The input conventions for the reference note fields are provided in the description of each field.

Display Constants for Cross References - In the 4XX and 5XX fields, reference instruction phrases such as those listed below are not carried in the MARC record. They may be system generated as display constants associated with the code in subfield ‡w/0 or /2 or the field tag.

Subfield ‡w/0 code related:

a - search also under [see also] the later heading:

b - search also under [see also] the earlier heading:

d - search under [see] the full form of the heading:

g - search also under [see also] the narrower term:

h - search also under [see also] the broader term:

n - [A tag-related reference instruction phrase may be used.]

t - search also under [see also] the parent body:

Tag-related:

see:

see also:

search under:

search also under:

Tracings and References

Subfield ‡w/2 code related:

a - search under [see] the later form of heading:

In the *reference note* fields 260 and 360, the complete reference instruction may be a combination of a tag-related phrase, such as *see*, *see also*, *search under*, *search also under*, and explicit text in subfield ‡i (Explanatory text).

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡w/0 - *Print constant code* [REDEFINED, 1997] [CAN/MARC only]

Following values were redefined: g (Full name), h (Real name), i (Real name (reputedly))

Following values were made obsolete: j (Name originally), k (Name in religion), l (Secular name), m (Stage name of), o (Variant name), p (Abbreviated name), q (Official name), r (Broader term), s (Narrower term), x (Print constant generated from tag value), z (Text carried in subfield ‡i)

‡w/1 - *Tracing use restriction*

h - *No reference structures* [NEW, 2007]

‡w/2 - *Earlier form of heading*

x - *Tracing is not the form of heading established under earlier cataloguing rules* [OBSOLETE, 1997] [CANMARC only]

‡w/3 - *Reference display*

e - *Note only generated from the tracing* [OBSOLETE, 1997] [CANMARC only]

i - *Invisible see from reference* [OBSOLETE, 1997] [CANMARC only]

x - *Reference is generated from the tracing* [OBSOLETE, 1997] [CANMARC only]

‡w/4 - *Formerly established heading code* [OBSOLETE, 1997] [CAN/MARC only]

Following values were defined: d (Formerly accepted heading replaced by the heading in the 1XX field), s (Formerly accepted heading replaced by other headings, one of which is in the 1XX field), x (Not a formerly accepted heading)

260 Complex See Reference-Subject (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Heading referred to (R) ‡i Explanatory text (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
---	--

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Explanatory text and headings referred to that are required when relationships exist between unestablished and established subjects that cannot be adequately conveyed by one or more simple cross references generated from 4XX See From Tracing fields in the established heading record. A phrase such as *search under:* may be generated for display.

Appropriate only in a traced or an untraced reference record or a reference and subdivision record for subjects.

1XX field in the record contains the unestablished subject heading referred from. Field 260 contains the explanatory text for the see reference and the established headings referred to. The unestablished heading contained in field 1XX of the reference record may either be traced in a 4XX field or noted in a 681 field (Subject Example Tracing Note) in the record for each heading referred to in the 260 field.

Cross reference display may be constructed from the 1XX and 260 fields of the reference record. Reference instructions may be a combination of a tag-related phrase and text in subfield ‡i. Examples of complex cross reference displays are provided in the *Tracings and References—General Information* section.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Heading referred to**

Established heading to which the unestablished form in field 1XX of the record refers. The headings referred to may be complete established subject headings or authorized subject subdivision headings. The heading may include generalized usage descriptors in brackets. No subelements of the headings referred to are separately subfield coded. Adjacent headings referred to may be contained in a single subfield ‡a.

260 ##‡i subdivision ‡a Amateurs' manuals ‡i under subjects, e.g. ‡a Radio--Amateurs' manuals

‡i - Explanatory text

Explanatory text of the see reference. The text may be broken up by subfield ‡a data and may be only a connector term, such as *e.g.*, or *and*.

260

008/09 c [traced reference record]

150 ##~~1~~a Catalogue . . .

260 ##~~1~~i subject headings beginning with the word ~~1~~a Catalog
[No records for headings beginning with the word catalog contain a 681 field.]

008/09 b [untraced reference record]

150 ##~~1~~a Chicano language

260 ##~~1~~i subdivisions ~~1~~a Dialects ~~1~~i and ~~1~~a Provincialisms ~~1~~i under ~~1~~a Spanish language ~~1~~i divided by United States or specific locality in the United States, e.g. ~~1~~a Spanish language-Dialects-United States; Spanish language-Provincialisms-Southwestern States

008/09 a [established heading record]

150 ##~~1~~a Spanish language ~~1~~x Dialects ~~1~~z United States

681 ##~~1~~i Example under reference from ~~1~~a Chicano language

008/09 a [established heading record]

150 ##~~1~~a Spanish language ~~1~~x Provincialisms ~~1~~z Southwestern States

681 ##~~1~~i Example under reference from ~~1~~a Chicano language

~~1~~0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

150 ##~~1~~a Projektrechnung

260 ##~~1~~a Projekt ~~1~~0 (DE-101b)4115645-6

260 ##~~1~~a Kostenrechnung ~~1~~0 (DE-101b)4032592-1

~~1~~6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

~~1~~8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Reference Record Variable Fields - Reference records must contain a Leader, a Directory, and the following variable fields: 001 (Control Number), 003 (Control Number Identifier), 005 (Date and Time of Latest Transaction), 008 (Field-Length Data Elements), 040 (Cataloging Source), and 1XX (Heading).

Display Constants - Reference instruction phrase such as *see:* or *search under:* is not carried in the MARC record. Such a phrase may be system generated as a display constant associated with the field tag. Examples of cross reference displays are provided in the *Tracings and References-General Information* section.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

~~1~~0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

360 Complex See Also Reference-Subject	(R)
---	------------

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Heading referred to (R) ‡i Explanatory text (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
---	--

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Explanatory text and the *headings referred to* that are required when relationships exist between established subjects that cannot be adequately conveyed by one or more simple cross references generated from 5XX See Also From Tracing fields. A phrase such as *search also under:* may be generated for display.

Appropriate only in established heading records or established heading and subdivision records for subjects.

1XX field in the record contains the established subject heading referred from. Field 360 contains the explanatory text for the see also reference and the other established headings referred to. The heading in the 1XX field is generally not traced in a 5XX field in the records for the subject headings referred to in field 360. Instead, the 1XX heading is noted in a 681 field (Subject Example Tracing Note) in the record for each subject heading referred to in the 360 field.

Cross reference display may be constructed from the 1XX and 360 fields of the record. Reference instructions may be a combination of a tag-related phrase and text in subfield ‡i. Examples of complex cross reference displays are provided in the *Tracings and References—General Information* section.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Heading referred to**

Related established subject headings to which the heading in field 1XX of the record refers. The headings referred to may be complete established subject headings or authorized subject subdivision headings. The heading may include generalized usage descriptors in brackets. No subelements of the headings referred to are separately subfield coded. Adjacent headings referred to may be contained in a single subfield ‡a.

360 ##‡i subject subdivision ‡a Management ‡i under types of industries

‡i - Explanatory text

Explanatory text of the see also reference. The text may be broken up by subfield ‡a data and may be only a connector term, such as *e.g.*, *and*, or *etc.*

360

008/09 a [established heading record]

100 0#~~1~~aMary,~~1~~cBlessed Virgin, Saint~~1~~xApparitions and miracles

360 ##~~1~~iNames of particular apparitions and miracles, e.g.~~1~~aFatima, Our Lady of

008/09 a [established heading record]

150 ##~~1~~aFatima, Our Lady of

681 ##~~1~~iExample under~~1~~aMary, Blessed Virgin, Saint-Apparitions and miracles

008/09 a [established heading record]

130 #0~~1~~aBible~~1~~xComparative studies

360 ##~~1~~iSubdivision~~1~~aRelation to [the Old Testament, Matthew, Psalms, etc.]~~1~~iunder the Bible and parts of the Bible, e.g.~~1~~aBible. N.T.-Relation to the Old Testament; Bible. N.T. Matthew-Relation to Psalms; Bible. O.T. Psalms-Relation to Mark;~~1~~ietc.

008/09 a [established heading record]

130 #0~~1~~aBible.~~1~~pN.T.~~1~~xRelation to the Old Testament

681 ##~~1~~iExample under~~1~~aBible-Comparative studies

[The same 681 field is used in the records for the other subject headings referred to in the 360 field.]

~~1~~0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

~~1~~6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

~~1~~8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Display Constants - Reference instruction phrase such as *see also:* or *search also under:* is not carried in the MARC record. Such a phrase may be system generated as a display constant associated with the field tag. Examples of cross reference displays are provided in the *Tracings and References-General Information* section.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

~~1~~0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

682 Deleted Heading Information (NR)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

<p>‡a Replacement heading (R) ‡i Explanatory text (R) ‡0 Replacement authority record control number (R)</p>	<p>‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)</p>
--	--

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Explanation for the deletion of an established heading or subdivision record from an authority file. The replacement heading(s) may be contained in subfield(s) ‡a.

Appropriate only when Leader/05 (Record status) contains code d (Deleted).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Replacement heading**

Heading that replaces a deleted heading. Each replacement heading is contained in a separate subfield ‡a.

‡i - Explanatory text

Text may be broken up by subfield ‡a data and may be only a connector term, such as *and*.

Leader/05 d [*deleted*]

150 ##‡aPaleontologists, American, [German, etc.]

682 ##‡iThis heading has been replaced by headings of the type‡aPaleontologists-[place]‡i‡ifor which individual subject authority records are not made.

Leader/05 d [*deleted*]

110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bEmbassy.‡bJapan

682 ##‡iThis heading has been removed from the subject authority file because it is not a valid AACR2 heading.

Leader/05 d [*deleted*]

151 ##‡aValley Forge National Historical Park (Pa.)

682 ##‡iThis heading has been removed from the subject authority file because it is covered by an identical heading in the name authority file (n81-18255).

682

Leader/05 d [deleted]

185 ##\$vAddresses, essays, lectures

682 ##\$iThis subdivision is obsolete.

‡0 - Replacement authority record control number

System control number of the replacement authority record preceded by the MARC code, enclosed in parentheses, for the agency to which the control number applies. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

Leader/05 d [deleted]

016 7#‡a108585077‡2(DE-101b)

100 1#‡aHohenberger, Werner Max

682 ##‡aHohenberger, Werner‡0(DE-101b)132213052

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Replacement authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

Format Changes

This section is provided for the lists of format changes that accompany each update to the *MARC 21 Format for Authority Data*.

MARC 21 FORMAT FOR AUTHORITY DATA FORMAT CHANGE LIST

Update No. 8, October 2007

This page documents the changes contained in the eighth update to the 1999 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Authority Data*. Update No. 8 (October 2007) includes changes resulting from proposals that were considered by the MARC 21 community during 2007.

■ *New content designators:*

Code

Code h - No reference structures in ‡w/1 (Tracing use restriction),
Tracings and references fields

Subfield codes

- ‡l **ISSN-L** in 022 (International Standard Serial Number)
- ‡m **Canceled ISSN-L** in 022 (International Standard Serial Number)
- ‡0 **Authority record control number** in 260 (Complex see reference-subject)
- ‡0 **Authority record control number** in 360 (Complex see also reference-subject)
- ‡0 **Replacement authority record control number** in 682 (Deleted heading informations)

Appendix F

[blank page]

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.

Online: www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

Sigelverzeichnis Online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.

Online: <http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=DU/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.

Online: www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.

Online: www.bl.uk/services/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Appendix G

[blank page]

Update No. 8 (October 2007) - MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data

The following pages are included in Update No. 8 (October 2007) of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

MARC 21

Format for **Bibliographic Data**

Update No. 8

October 2007

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

This update contains loose-leaf pages to be interfiled into the text of the 1999 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*. Some pages are new, representing newly-defined data elements in the format. However, most pages replace existing pages in the base text.

A listing of the substantive changes covered by this update is contained in Appendix G. Changes in the text are marked by a line (|) in the left margin. This mark is used to indicate places where deletions have occurred as well as additions and modifications to the text. This update title page should be filed behind the title page for the base text. Appendix G may be filed in any appropriate place of the text.

Prepared by
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Library of Congress

In cooperation with
Standards, Library and Archives Canada
Bibliographic Development, British Library

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE / WASHINGTON

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA
OTTAWA

Available in the U.S.A. and other countries from:
Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541-4912 U.S.A.

Available in Canada from:
Canadian Government Publishing, Public Works and Government Services Canada
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S9 Canada

Copyright (c) 2007 by the Library of Congress except within the USA.
Copyright (c) Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (2007)
as represented by Library and Archives Canada.

This publication may be reproduced without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Update No. 8 (October 2007) is interfiled with the base text of February 1999 as modified by
Update No. 7 (October 2006)
Update No. 6 (October 2005)
Update No. 5 (October 2004)
Update No. 4 (October 2003)
Update No. 3 (October 2002)
Update No. 2 (October 2001)
Update No. 1 (October 2000).

MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data

SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CONTENT DESIGNATORS

LEADER**DIRECTORY****VARIABLE CONTROL FIELDS**

<i>00X</i>	<i>Control Fields--General Information</i>
001	Control Number
003	Control Number Identifier
005	Date and Time of Latest Transaction
006	Fixed-Length Data Elements -- Additional Material Characteristics
007	Physical Description Fixed Field
008	Fixed Length Data Elements

VARIABLE DATA FIELDS

<i>01X-09X</i>	<i>Control Information, Number and Codes-General Information</i>
010	Library of Congress Control Number
013	Patent Control Information
015	National Bibliography Number
016	National Bibliographic Agency Control Number
017	Copyright or Legal Deposit Number
018	Copyright Article-Fee Code
020	International Standard Book Number
022	International Standard Serial Number
024	Other Standard Identifier
025	Overseas Acquisition Number
027	Standard Technical Report Number
028	Publisher Number
030	CODEN Designation
031	Musical Incipits Information
032	Postal Registration Number
033	Date/Time and Place of an Event
034	Coded Cartographic Mathematical Data
035	System Control Number
036	Original Study Number for Computer Data files
037	Source of Acquisition
038	Record Content Licensor
040	Cataloging Source
041	Language Code
042	Authentication Code
043	Geographic Area Code
044	Country of Publishing/Producing Entity Code
045	Time Period of Content
046	Special Coded Dates
047	Form of Musical Composition Code
048	Number of Musical Instruments or Voices Code
050	Library of Congress Call Number
051	Library of Congress Copy, Issue, Offprint Statement
052	Geographic Classification
055	Classification Numbers Assigned in Canada
060	National Library of Medicine Call Number
061	National Library of Medicine Copy Statement
066	Character Sets Present

Summary

01X-09X Control Information, Number and Codes-General Information (Continued)

070	National Agricultural Library Call Number
071	National Agricultural Library Copy Statement
072	Subject Category Code
074	GPO Item Number
080	Universal Decimal Classification Number
082	Dewey Decimal Classification Number
084	Other Classification Number
086	Government Document Classification Number
088	Report Number
09X	Local Call Numbers

Heading Fields – General Information Sections

X00	Personal Names–General Information
X10	Corporate Names–General Information
X11	Meeting Names–General Information
X30	Uniform Titles–General Information

1XX Main Entries–General Information

100	Main Entry–Personal Name
110	Main Entry–Corporate Name
111	Main Entry–Meeting Name
130	Main Entry–Uniform Title

20X-24X Title and Title-Related Fields--General Information

210	Abbreviated Title
222	Key Title
240	Uniform Title
242	Translation of Title by Cataloging Agency
243	Collective Uniform Title
245	Title Statement
246	Varying Form of Title
247	Former Title

25X-28X Edition, Imprint, Etc. Fields–General Information

250	Edition Statement
254	Musical Presentation Statement
255	Cartographic Mathematical Data
256	Computer File Characteristics
257	Country of Producing Entity for Archival Films
258	Philatelic Issue Data
260	Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)
263	Projected Publication Date
270	Address

3XX Physical Description, Etc. Fields–General Information

300	Physical Description
306	Playing Time
307	Hours, Etc.
310	Current Publication Frequency
321	Former Publication Frequency
340	Physical Medium
342	Geospatial Reference Data
343	Planar Coordinate Data
351	Organization and Arrangement of Materials
352	Digital Graphic Representation

3XX *Physical Description, Etc. Fields--General Information (Continued)*

- 355 Security Classification Control
- 357 Originator Dissemination Control
- 362 Dates of Publication and/or Sequential Designation
- 363 Normalized Date and Sequential Designation
- 365 Trade Price
- 366 Trade Availability Information

4XX *Series Statements--General Information*

- 440 Series Statement/Added Entry - Title
- 490 Series Statement

5XX *Notes-General Information*

- 500 General Note
- 501 With Note
- 502 Dissertation Note
- 504 Bibliography, Etc. Note
- 505 Formatted Contents Note
- 506 Restrictions on Access Note
- 507 Scale Note for Graphic Material
- 508 Creation/Production Credits Note
- 510 Citation/References Note
- 511 Participant or Performer Note
- 513 Type of Report and Period Covered Note
- 514 Data Quality Note
- 515 Numbering Peculiarities Note
- 516 Type of Computer File or Data Note
- 518 Date/Time and Place of an Event Note
- 520 Summary, Etc.
- 521 Target Audience Note
- 522 Geographic Coverage Note
- 524 Preferred Citation of Described Materials Note
- 525 Supplement Note
- 526 Study Program Information Note
- 530 Additional Physical Form Available Note
- 533 Reproduction Note
- 534 Original Version Note
- 535 Location of Originals/Duplicates Note
- 536 Funding Information Note
- 538 System Details Note
- 540 Terms Governing Use and Reproduction Note
- 541 Immediate Source of Acquisition Note
- 544 Location of Other Archival Materials Note
- 545 Biographical or Historical Data
- 546 Language Note
- 547 Former Title Complexity Note
- 550 Issuing Body Note
- 552 Entity and Attribute Information Note
- 555 Cumulative Index/Finding Aids Note
- 556 Information about Documentation Note
- 561 Ownership and Custodial History
- 562 Copy and Version Identification Note
- 563 Binding Information
- 565 Case File Characteristics Note
- 567 Methodology Note
- 580 Linking Entry Complexity Note

Summary

5XX *Notes-General Information (Continued)*

- 581 Publications About Described Materials Note
- 583 Action Note
- 584 Accumulation and Frequency of Use Note
- 585 Exhibitions Note
- 586 Awards Note
- 59X Local Notes

6XX *Subject Access Fields-General Information*

- 600 Subject Added Entry-Personal Name
- 610 Subject Added Entry-Corporate Name
- 611 Subject Added Entry-Meeting Name
- 630 Subject Added Entry-Uniform Title
- 648 Subject Added Entry-Chronological Term
- 650 Subject Added Entry-Topical Term
- 651 Subject Added Entry-Geographic Name
- 653 Index Term-Uncontrolled
- 654 Subject Added Entry-Faceted Topical Terms
- 655 Index Term-Genre/Form
- 656 Index Term-Occupation
- 657 Index Term-Function
- 658 Index Term-Curriculum Objective
- 662 Subject Added Entry-Hierarchical Place Name
- 69X Local Subject Access Fields

70X-75X *Added Entries-General Information*

- 700 Added Entry-Personal Name
- 710 Added Entry-Corporate Name
- 711 Added Entry-Meeting Name
- 720 Added Entry-Uncontrolled Name
- 730 Added Entry-Uniform Title
- 740 Added Entry-Uncontrolled Related/Analytical Title
- 751 Added Entry-Geographic Name
- 752 Added Entry-Hierarchical Place Name
- 753 System Details Access to Computer Files
- 754 Added Entry-Taxonomic Identification

76X-78X *Linking Entries-General Information*

- 760 Main Series Entry
- 762 Subseries Entry
- 765 Original Language Entry
- 767 Translation Entry
- 770 Supplement/Special Issue Entry
- 772 Supplement Parent Entry
- 773 Host Item Entry
- 774 Constituent Unit Entry
- 775 Other Edition Entry
- 776 Additional Physical Form Entry
- 777 Issued With Entry
- 780 Preceding Entry
- 785 Succeeding Entry
- 786 Data Source Entry
- 787 Nonspecific Relationship Entry

Summary

<i>80X-840</i>	<i>Series Added Entries-General Information</i>
800	Series Added Entry–Personal Name
810	Series Added Entry–Corporate Name
811	Series Added Entry–Meeting Name
830	Series Added Entry–Uniform Title
<i>841-88X</i>	<i>Holdings, Alternate Graphics, Etc.-General Information</i>
850	Holding Institution
852	Location
856	Electronic Location and Access
880	Alternate Graphic Representation
882	Replacement Record Information
886	Foreign MARC Information Field
887	Non-MARC Information Field

Summary

[blank page]

Leader (NR)**Indicators and Subfield Codes**

Has no indicators or subfield codes; the data elements are positionally defined.

Character Positions

- 00-04 Record length

- 05 Record status
 - a Increase in encoding level
 - c Corrected or revised
 - d Deleted
 - n New
 - p Increase in encoding level from prepublication

- 06 Type of record
 - a Language material
 - c Notated music
 - d Manuscript notated music
 - e Cartographic material
 - f Manuscript cartographic material
 - g Projected medium
 - i Nonmusical sound recording
 - j Musical sound recording
 - k Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic
 - m Computer file
 - o Kit
 - p Mixed materials
 - r Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object
 - t Manuscript language material

- 07 Bibliographic level
 - a Monographic component part
 - b Serial component part
 - c Collection
 - d Subunit
 - i Integrating resource
 - m Monograph/Item
 - s Serial

- 08 Type of control
 - # No specified type
 - a Archival

- 09 Character coding scheme
 - # MARC-8
 - a UCS/Unicode

- 10 Indicator count
 - 2 Number of character positions used for indicators

- 11 Subfield code count
 - 2 Number of character positions used for a subfield code

Leader

- 12-16 Base address of data
 - 17 Encoding level
 - # Full level
 - 1 Full level, material not examined
 - 2 Less-than-full level, material not examined
 - 3 Abbreviated level
 - 4 Core level
 - 5 Partial (preliminary) level
 - 7 Minimal level
 - 8 Prepublication level
 - u Unknown
 - z Not applicable
 - 18 Descriptive cataloging form
 - # Non-ISBD
 - a AACR 2
 - i ISBD
 - u Unknown
 - 19 Multipart resource record level
 - # Not specified or not applicable
 - a Set
 - b Part with independent title
 - c Part with dependent title
 - 20 Length of the length-of-field portion
 - 4 Number of characters in the length-of-field portion of a Directory entry
 - 21 Length of the starting-character-position portion
 - 5 Number of characters in the starting-character-position portion of a Directory entry
 - 22 Length of the implementation-defined portion
 - 0 Number of characters in the implementation-defined portion of a Directory entry
 - 23 Undefined
 - 0 Undefined
-

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Fixed field that comprises the first 24 character positions (00-23) of each bibliographic record and consists of data elements that contain numbers or coded values that define the parameters for the processing of the record.

Character positions 20-23 comprise the Entry map for the Directory. They contain four one-character numbers that specify the structure of the entries in the Directory. More detailed information about the structure of the Leader is contained in *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media*.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ CHARACTER POSITIONS****00-04 - Record length**

Computer-generated, five-character number equal to the length of the entire record, including itself and the record terminator. The number is right justified and unused positions contain zeros.

05 - Record status

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the relationship of the record to a file for file maintenance purposes.

a - Increase in encoding level

Encoding level (Leader/17) of the record has been changed to a higher encoding level.

Indicates an increase in the level of cataloging (e.g., code a is used when a preliminary cataloging record (code 5 in Leader/17) is raised to full cataloging level (code # in Leader/17)).

c - Corrected or revised

Addition/change other than in the Encoding level code has been made to the record.

d - Deleted

Record has been deleted.

n - New

Record is newly input.

p - Increase in encoding level from prepublication

Prepublication record has had a change in cataloging level resulting from the availability of the published item.

Example: a CIP record (code 8 in Leader/17)) upgraded to a full record (code # or 1 in Leader/17).

06 - Type of record

One-character alphabetic code used to define the characteristics and components of the record.

Used to differentiate MARC records created for various types of content and material and to determine the appropriateness and validity of certain data elements in the record.

Microforms, whether original or reproductions, are not identified by a distinctive Type of record code. The type of content characteristics described by the codes take precedence over the microform characteristics of the item. Computer files are identified by a distinctive Type of record code only if they belong to certain categories of electronic resources as specified below; in all other cases the type of content characteristics described by the other codes take precedence over the computer file characteristics of the item.

Determination of the code for a multi-item bibliographic entity (types of material are those specified by values a through t below):

Leader

Items are multiple forms of material

- o (Kit) - entity is issued as a single unit; no type of material predominates
- p (Mixed materials) - entity is a made-up collection; no type of material predominates
- other codes - entity is a made-up collection; one type of material predominates

Items are all one form of material

any except o or p - all cases

a - Language material

Used for non-manuscript language material. Manuscript language material uses code t.

Includes microforms and electronic resources that are basically textual in nature, whether they are reproductions from print or originally produced.

c - Notated music

Used for printed, microform, or electronic notated music.

d - Manuscript notated music

Used for manuscript notated music or a microform of manuscript music.

e - Cartographic material

Used for non-manuscript cartographic material or a microform of non-manuscript cartographic material.

Includes maps, atlases, globes, digital maps, and other cartographic items.

f - Manuscript cartographic material

Used for manuscript cartographic material or a microform of manuscript cartographic material.

g - Projected medium

Used for motion pictures, videorecordings (including digital video), filmstrips, slide, transparencies or material specifically designed for projection.

Material specifically designed for overhead projection is also included in this type of record category.

i - Nonmusical sound recording

Used for a recording of nonmusical sounds (e.g., speech).

j - Musical sound recording

Used for a musical sound recording (e.g., phonodiscs, compact discs, or cassette tapes).

k - Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic

Used for two-dimensional nonprojectable graphics such as, activity cards, charts, collages, computer graphics, digital pictures, drawings, duplication masters, flash cards, paintings, photo CDs, photomechanical reproductions, photonegatives, photoprints, pictures, postcards, posters, prints, spirit masters, study prints, technical drawings, transparency masters, and reproductions of any of these.

m - Computer file

Used for the following classes of electronic resources: computer software (including programs, games, fonts), numeric data, computer-oriented multimedia, online systems or services. For these classes of materials, if there is a significant aspect that causes it to fall into another Leader/06 category, the code for that significant aspect is used instead of code m (e.g., vector data that is cartographic is not coded as numeric but as cartographic). Other classes of electronic resources are coded for their most significant aspect (e.g. language material, graphic, cartographic material,

sound, music, moving image). In case of doubt or if the most significant aspect cannot be determined, consider the item a computer file.

o - Kit

Used for a mixture of various components issued as a unit and intended primarily for instructional purposes where no one item is the predominant component of the kit.

Examples are packages of assorted materials, such as a set of school social studies curriculum material (books, workbooks, guides, activities, etc.), or packages of educational test materials (tests, answer sheets, scoring guides, score charts, interpretative manuals, etc.).

p - Mixed materials

Used when there are significant materials in two or more forms that are usually related by virtue of their having been accumulated by or about a person or body. Includes archival fonds and manuscript collections of mixed forms of materials, such as text, photographs, and sound recordings.

Intended primary purpose is other than for instructional purposes (i.e., other than the purpose of those materials coded as o (Kit)).

r - Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object

Includes man-made objects such as models, dioramas, games, puzzles, simulations, sculptures and other three-dimensional art works, exhibits, machines, clothing, toys, and stitchery. Also includes naturally occurring objects such as, microscope specimens (or representations of them) and other specimens mounted for viewing.

t - Manuscript language material

Used for manuscript language material or a microform of manuscript language material. This category is applied to items for language material in handwriting, typescript, or computer printout including printed materials completed by hand or by keyboard. At the time it is created, this material is usually intended, either implicitly or explicitly, to exist as a single instance. Examples include marked or corrected galley and page proofs, manuscript books, legal papers, and unpublished theses and dissertations.

07 - Bibliographic level

One-character alphabetic code indicating the bibliographic level of the record.

a - Monographic component part

Monographic bibliographic unit that is physically attached to or contained in another unit such that the retrieval of the component part is dependent on the identification and location of the host item or container. Contains fields that describe the component part and data that identify the host, field 773 (Host Item Entry).

Examples of monographic component parts with corresponding host items include an article in a single issue of a periodical, a chapter in a book, a band on a phonodisc, and a map on a single sheet that contains several maps.

b - Serial component part

Serial bibliographic unit that is physically attached to or contained in another unit such that the retrieval of the component part is dependent on the identification and location of the host item or container. Contains fields that describe the component part and data that identify the host, field 773 (Host Item Entry).

Example of a serial component part with corresponding host item is a regularly appearing column or feature in a periodical.

Leader

c - Collection

Made-up multipart group of items that were not originally published, distributed, or produced together. The record describes units defined by common provenance or administrative convenience for which the record is intended as the most comprehensive in the system.

d - Subunit

Part of collection, especially an archival unit described collectively elsewhere in the system. Contains fields that describe the subunit and data that identify the host item.

Subunits may be items, folders, boxes, archival series, subgroups, or subcollections.

i - Integrating resource

Bibliographic resource that is added to or changed by means of updates that do not remain discrete and are integrated into the whole. Examples include updating loose-leaves and updating Web sites.

Integrating resources may be finite or continuing.

m - Monograph/Item

Item either complete in one part (e.g., a single monograph, a single map, a single manuscript, etc.) or intended to be completed, in a finite number of separate parts (e.g., a multivolume monograph, a sound recording with multiple tracks, etc.).

s - Serial

Bibliographic item issued in successive parts bearing numerical or chronological designations and intended to be continued indefinitely. Includes periodicals; newspapers; annuals (reports, yearbooks, etc.); the journals, memoirs, proceedings, transactions, etc., of societies; and numbered monographic series, etc.

08 - Type of control

- No specified type

No type applies to the item being described.

a - Archival

Material is described according to archival descriptive rules, which focus on the contextual relationships between items and on their provenance rather than on bibliographic detail. The specific set of rules for description may be found in field 040, subfield \ddot{t} e. All forms of material can be controlled archivally.

09 - Character coding scheme

Identifies the character coding scheme used in the record.

Coding scheme used affects the number of octets needed per character, the placement of non-spacing characters, and the use of escape sequences and may affect the character repertoire. Detailed information on the character sets used in MARC 21 records is contained in *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media*.

- MARC-8

Character coding in the record uses the 8-bit character sets described in *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media*. Non-default character sets used are identified in field 066.

a - UCS/Unicode

Character coding in the record makes use of characters from the Universal Coded Character Set (UCS) (ISO 10646), or Unicode™, an industry subset.

10 - Indicator count

Computer-generated number 2 that indicates the number of character positions used for indicators in a variable data field.

An indicator character position contains a code which conveys information that interprets or supplements the data found in the field. In MARC 21, two character positions at the beginning of each variable data field are reserved for indicators; therefore, the Indicator count is always 2.

2 - Number of character positions used for indicators

11 - Subfield code count

Computer-generated number 2 that indicates the number of character positions used for each subfield code in a variable data field.

Each data element in a variable data field is identified by a subfield code. In MARC 21, a subfield code consists of a delimiter (‡) and a lowercase alphabetic or numeric data element identifier; therefore, the Subfield code count is always 2.

2 - Number of character positions used for a subfield code

12-16 - Base address of data

Computer-generated, five-character numeric string that indicates the first character position of the first variable control field in a record. The number is right justified and each unused position contains a zero.

The number is the base from which the starting character position of all the other fields in the record is addressed in the Directory. (The starting character position in the Directory entry for each field of the record is relative to the first character of the first variable control field rather than the beginning of the record.) The Base address of data is equal to the sum of the lengths of the Leader and the Directory, including the field terminator character at the end of the Directory.

[number] - Length of Leader and Directory

17 - Encoding level

One-character alphanumeric code that indicates the fullness of the bibliographic information and/or content designation of the MARC record.

- Full level

Most complete MARC record created from information derived from an inspection of the physical item.

For serials, at least one issue of the serial is inspected.

1 - Full level, material not examined

Next most complete MARC record after the full level created from information derived from an extant description of the item (e.g., a printed catalog card or a description in an institutional guide) without reinspection of the physical item. Used primarily in the retrospective conversion of records when all of the information on the extant description is transcribed. Certain control field coding and

Leader

other data (e.g., field 043 (Geographic Area Code)) are based only on explicit information in the description.

2 - Less-than-full level, material not examined

Less-than-full level record (i.e., a record that falls between minimal level and full) created from an extant description of the material (e.g., a printed catalog card) without reinspection of the physical item. Used primarily in the retrospective conversion of records when all of the descriptive access points but only a specified subset of other data elements are transcribed. Authoritative headings may not be current.

3 - Abbreviated level

Brief record that does not meet minimal level cataloging specifications. Headings in the records may reflect established forms to the extent that such forms were available at the time the record was created.

4 - Core level

Less-than-full but greater-than-minimal level cataloging record that meets core record standards for completeness.

5 - Partial (preliminary) level

Preliminary cataloging level record that is not considered final by the creating agency (e.g., the headings may not reflect established forms; the record may not meet national-level cataloging specifications).

7 - Minimal level

Record that meets the U.S. National Level Bibliographic Record minimal level cataloging specifications and is considered final by the creating agency. Headings have been checked against an authority file and reflect established forms to the extent that such forms were available at the time the minimal level record was created. The U.S. requirements for minimal-level records can be found in *National Level and Minimal Level Record Requirements*

8 - Prepublication level

Prepublication level record. Includes records created in cataloging in publication programs.

u - Unknown

Used by an agency receiving or sending data with a local code in Leader/17 cannot adequately determine the appropriate encoding level of the record. Code u thus replaces the local code. Not used in newly input or updated records.

For example, code u is used in Dublin Core originated records.

z - Not applicable

Concept of encoding level does not apply to the record.

18 - Descriptive cataloging form

One-character alphanumeric code that indicates characteristics of the descriptive data in the record through reference to cataloging norms. Subfield Ꞥe (Description conventions) of field 040 (Cataloging Source) may contain additional information on the cataloging conventions used.

Code particularly indicates whether the descriptive part of the record exemplifies the rules of the *International Standard Bibliographic Description* (ISBD), either within or outside of the framework of the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules*, 2nd Edition (AACR 2).

- Non-ISBD

Descriptive portion of the record does not follow *International Standard Bibliographic Description* (ISBD) cataloging and punctuation provisions.

Examples of cataloging rules that do not follow ISBD conventions are: *Catalog Rules, Author and Title Entries* (1908); *A.L.A. Catalog Rules, Author and Title Entries* (1941); *A.L.A. Cataloging Rules for Author and Title Entries* (1949); and *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules*, 1st Edition (AACR 1) (except the revised chapters).

a - AACR 2

Descriptive portion of the record and the choice and form of entry of the access points are formulated according to either the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules*, 2nd Edition (AACR 2) or cataloging manuals based on AACR 2, which follow ISBD in their descriptive cataloging sections. The punctuation practices of ISBD apply.

The interpretation of AACR 2 contained in the AACR 2-based manuals primarily affects details concerning description; the access points generally remain consistent with AACR 2. Access points follow AACR 2 as to choice and form of entry.

i - ISBD

Descriptive portion of the record is formulated according to the descriptive and punctuation provisions of ISBD. Heading forms are not formulated according to AACR 2.

Includes: 1) records that use ISBD punctuation but whose other conventions are unknown; 2) new records that are basically formulated according to AACR 2 but contain heading forms not used under those rules; 3) records exemplifying ISBD punctuation practices applied to pre-AACR 2 records; and 4) records done according to AACR 1 revised chapter 6, Separately Published Monographs.

u - Unknown

Institution receiving or sending data in Leader/18 cannot adequately determine the appropriate descriptive cataloging form used in the record. May be used in records converted from another metadata format.

19 - Multipart resource record level

Record level to which a resource pertains and any record dependencies. This information will facilitate processing the record in different situations. For example, the record may describe a set of items, or it may describe a part of a set. The part may only have a dependent title to be used for identification purposes thus requiring use of additional information to understand its context.

- Not specified or not applicable

The distinction between record levels is not specified or not applicable for the type of resource.

a - Set

Record is for a set consisting of multiple items.

b - Part with independent title

The record is for a resource which is part of a set and has a title that allows it to be independent of the set record.

c - Part with dependent title

The record is for a resource which is part of a set but has a title that makes it dependent on the set record to understand its context.

Leader

20 - Length of the length-of-field portion

Always contains a 4.

4 - Number of characters in the length-of-field portion of a Directory entry

21 - Length of the starting-character-position portion

Always contains a 5.

5 - Number of characters in the starting-character-position portion of a Directory entry

22 - Length of the implementation-defined portion

Always contains a 0.

0 - Number of characters in the implementation-defined portion of a Directory entry

23 - Undefined

Always contains a 0.

0 - Undefined

INPUT CONVENTIONS

System-Generated Elements - Following Leader elements are usually system generated:

00-04	Logical record length
05	Record status
09	Character coding scheme
10	Indicator count
11	Subfield code count
12-16	Base address of data
19	Linked record requirement
20-23	Entry map

It is common for default values in other Leader elements to be generated automatically as well.

Dependencies

Field 008/18-34 Configuration

If Leader/06 = a and Leader/07 = a, c, d, or m: Books

If Leader/06 = a and Leader/07 = b, i, or s: Continuing Resources

If Leader/06 = t: Books

If Leader/06 = c, d, i, or j: Music

If Leader/06 = e, or f: Maps

If Leader/06 = g, k, o, or r: Visual Materials

If Leader/06 = m: Computer Files

If Leader/06 = p: Mixed Materials

Capitalization - Alphabetic codes are input as lowercase letters.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

- 06 *Type of record*
 - b *Archival and manuscripts control* [OBSOLETE, 1995]
 - h *Microform publications* [OBSOLETE, 1972] [USMARC only]
 - n *Special instructional material* [OBSOLETE, 1983]
- 07 *Bibliographic level*
 - p *Pamphlet* [OBSOLETE, 1988] [CAN/MARC only]info.marc.bib/leader/hist/p
 - i *Integrating resource* [NEW, 2001]info.marc.bib/leader/hist/i
- 08 *Type of control* [NEW, 1995]
- 17 *Encoding level*info.marc.bib/leader/hist/17
 - 0 *Full level with item* [OBSOLETE, 1997] [CAN/MARC only]
 - 6 *Minimal level* [OBSOLETE, 1997] [CAN/MARC only]
- 18 *Descriptive cataloging form*
 - p *Record is in partial ISBD form* [OBSOLETE, 1987]
 - r *Record is in provisional form* [OBSOLETE, 1981]
- 19 *Linked-record code* [REDEFINED, 2007]
 - # *Related record not required* [REDEFINED, 2007]
 - a *Set* [NEW, 2007]
 - b *Part with independent title* [NEW, 2007]
 - c *Part with dependent title* [NEW, 2007]
 - r *Linked record requirement* [OBSOLETE, 2007]
 - 2 *Open entry for a collection* [OBSOLETE, 1984] [CAN/MARC only]

Leader

[blank page]

008 All Materials (NR)

Indicators and Subfield Codes

This field has no indicators or subfield codes; the data elements are positionally defined.

Character Positions

00-05	Date entered on file <i>[See position description for specifications]</i>	11-14	Date 2 <i>[See position description for specifications]</i>
06	Type of date/Publication status	15-17	Place of publication, production, or execution <i>[See position description for specifications]</i>
b	No dates given; B.C. date involved		
	No attempt to code <u>Single date</u>		
e	Detailed date	18-34	Material specific coded elements <i>[See one of the material specific 008/18-34 sections]</i>
s	Single known date/probable date <u>Multiple dates</u>		
i	Inclusive dates of collection		
k	Range of years of bulk of collection	35-37	Language <i>[See position description for specifications]</i>
m	Multiple dates		
p	Date of distribution/release/issue and production/recording session when different	38	Modified record
r	Reprint/reissue date and original date	#	Not modified
t	Publication date and copyright date <u>Unknown dates</u>	d	Dashed-on information omitted
n	Dates unknown	o	Completely romanized/printed cards romanized
q	Questionable date <u>Continuing resource publication status</u>	r	Completely romanized/printed cards in script
c	Continuing resource currently published	s	Shortened
d	Continuing resource ceased publication	x	Missing characters
u	Continuing resource status unknown		No attempt to code
07-10	Date 1 <i>[See position description for specifications]</i>	39	Cataloging source
		#	National bibliographic agency
		c	Cooperative cataloging program
		d	Other
		u	Unknown
			No attempt to code

CHARACTER POSITION DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Field 008 character positions 00-17 and 35-39 are defined the same for field 008 in the MARC 21 bibliographic format, regardless of record type. The definition of field 008 character positions 18-34 varies according to the Type of record code in Leader/06 and Bibliographic level code in Leader/07. Certain data elements are defined the same in more than one 008 field configuration. When similar data elements are defined for inclusion in a field 008 for different record types/bibliographic level, they generally occupy the same field 008 character positions.

008 - All materials

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ CHARACTER POSITIONS

00-05 - Date entered on file

Computer-generated, six-character numeric string that indicates the date the MARC record was created. Recorded in the pattern *yymmdd*.

Pattern *yymmdd* is *yy* for the year, *mm* for the month, and *dd* for the day). The date entered on file in 008/00-05 is never changed. The date and time of latest transaction information in field 005 changes each time a transaction is made to the record. The latest transaction information enables an organization handling more than one version of a record to identify the most current version. The fill character () is not allowed in any of these positions. Field 008/00-05 is usually system generated.

06 - Type of date/Publication status

One-character alphabetic code that indicates that categorizes the type of dates given in 008/07-10 (Date 1) and 008/11-14 (Date 2). For continuing resources, the code in 008/06 also indicates the publication status.

The choice of code for 008/06 is made concurrently with a determination of the appropriate dates for 008/07-14. For most records data is derived from information in field 260 (Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)), field 362 (Dates of Publication and/or Sequential Designation), or from note fields.

Dates are represented by four digits. Missing digits in the date are represented by the character *u*.

For continuing resources, 008/07-10 contain the beginning date of publication (chronological designation) and 008/11-14 contain the ending date. For reprints of serials and for reproductions of serials being described in the body of the entry, the beginning and ending dates of the original are input in these character positions.

Precedence of codes (monographic items) - When more than one code applies to a bibliographic item, use the table below to determine the appropriate code to use. The codes listed first take precedence over codes listed subsequently. The left column covers single part items and multipart items completed in one year. The right column covers multipart items for which a span of dates is required.

Single part/multipart items complete in one year

b	B.C. date
r	Reprint/original date
e	Detailed date
s	Single date
p	Distribution/production date
t	Publication date and copyright date
q	Questionable date
n	Unknown date

Collections/multipart items complete in more than one year

b	B.C. date
i	Inclusive date
k	Range of dates
r	Reprint/original date
m	Initial/terminal date
t	Publication date and copyright date
n	Unknown date

Legal characters - Date 1 and Date 2 each usually consist of four digits (e.g., 1963). When part of the date is unknown, missing digits are represented by the character *u* (e.g., "19???" would be recorded as *19uu*). If the date is totally unknown, the millennium may be inferred (e.g., *1uuu*). For Common Era (C.E.) dates of the first millennium, the year is right justified and unused positions contain zeros (e.g., "946 A.D." would be recorded as *0946*). When Date 1 or Date 2 is not applicable, such as when Before

008 - All materials

Common Era (B.C.) dates are involved, blanks are used (e.g., #####). For active serials (i.e., when the serial has not ceased publication) and incomplete multipart nonserial items, the date in 008/11-14 is represented by 9999 to indicate that the year is not yet available. The fill character (|) may also be used in 008/06-14 when no attempt has been made to code dates, but its use in 008/07-10 is discouraged. Many MARC-based systems rely on non-fill characters in 008/07-10 for retrieval and duplicate detection. When fill is used in either 008/07-10 or 008/11-14, it should be used in all four character positions, thus a combination of fills and any other character in either of these positions should never occur.

b - No dates given; B.C. date involved

One or more dates associated with the item are Before Common Era (B.C.) dates. B.C. date information can be specifically coded in field 046 (Special Coded Dates).

Each character position in fields 008/07-10 and 008/11-14 contains a blank.

008/06 b
008/07-10 #####
008/11-14 #####
260 ##\$c[150-100 B.C.]

c - Continuing resource currently published

Currently published is defined as an item for which an issue has been received within the last three years.

008/07-10 contain the beginning date of publication; 008/11-14 contain the characters 9999.

008/06 c
008/07-10 1984
008/11-14 9999
260 ##\$aNew York :\$bXerox Films,\$c1984-

008/06 c
008/07-10 1953
008/11-14 9999
260 ##\$aChicago :\$bUniversity of Chicago Press,
362 1#\$aBegan with vol. for 1953.

008/06 c
008/07-10 195u
008/11-14 9999
500 ##\$aDescription based on: Vol. 2, no. 2 (Feb. 1956).
 [Date of first issue is unknown.]

008/06 c
008/07-10 19uu
008/11-14 9999
260 ##\$aNew York :\$bWiley Interscience,
500 ##\$aDescription based on: 1981.
 [Date of first issue is unknown but can be estimated.]

008/06 c
008/07-10 1uuu
008/11-14 9999
260 ##\$aNew York :\$bDoubleday,
500 ##\$aDescription based on: 1901.
 [Date of first issue is unknown and cannot be estimated.]

008 - All materials

d - Continuing resource ceased publication

New issues of a continuing resource have ceased to be published or that a change in author or title has caused a successive entry record to be created. When a new title supersedes a previously existing one, the earlier title is considered *dead* and coded d in field 008/06. An item is considered to have ceased publication only when there is clear evidence that it has. Generally, a period of more than three years during which no new issue of a continuing resource has been published is considered evidence that it has ceased publication.

008/07-10 contain the beginning date of publication; 008/11-14 contain the date the item ceased to be published.

008/06 d
008/07-10 1928
008/11-14 1941
260 ##~~1~~aBerlin :~~1~~bVZG,~~1~~c1928-1941.
362 0##~~1~~aVol. 1, no. 1 (Feb. 1928)-v. 14, no. 2 (Feb. 1941).

008/06 d
008/07-10 1uuu
008/11-14 1958
260 ##~~1~~aNew York :~~1~~bAmerican Statistical Association,~~1~~c -1959.
362 0##~~1~~a -1958.

008/06 d
008/07-10 19uu
008/11-14 1929
260 ##~~1~~aBoston :~~1~~bThe Society,~~1~~c -1929.
 [Beginning date is unknown but can be estimated.]

008/06 d
008/07-10 1945
008/11-14 19uu
260 ##~~1~~aChicago :~~1~~bThe Association,~~1~~c1945-
515 ##~~1~~aNo more published?
 [Ending date is unknown but can be estimated.]

e - Detailed date

Detailed date which contains the month (and possibly the day) in addition to the year is present.

008/07-10 contain the year and 008/11-14 contain the month and day formatted *mmdd*.

If the day is unknown, *uu* is used; if the detail on the item indicates only the month, blanks are used. For **visual materials**, this code may be used with televised material to give the date of the original broadcast.

008/06 e
008/07-10 1983
008/11-14 0615
260 ##~~1~~aWashington, D.C. :~~1~~bDept. of Commerce,~~1~~cJune 15, 1983.

008/06 e
008/07-10 1977
008/11-14 05##
260 ##~~1~~cMay 1977.
 [Day is not applicable because the publication is identified by month only.]

008/06 e
 008/07-10 1976
 008/11-14 11uu
 260 ##\$aU.S. :\$bTriangle Film Corp.,\$cNov. 1976.
 [Day of month is unknown.]

i - Inclusive dates of collection

008/07-10 and 008/11-14 contain the inclusive dates applicable to a collection. If the inclusive dates are represented by a single year, that date is given in both places. A collection, whether or not it consists of individually published items, is not considered to exist in a published form. Multipart items are not treated as a collection (see code m).

008/06 i
 008/07-10 1765
 008/11-14 1770
 260 ##\$c1765-1770.

008/06 i
 008/07-10 18uu
 008/11-14 1890
 260 ##\$c18--?-1890.

008/06 i
 008/07-10 1988
 008/11-14 1988
 260 ##\$c1988.

k - Range of years of bulk of collection

008/07-10 and 008/11-14 contain the range of years applicable to most of the material in a collection. If the bulk dates are represented by only a single year, that date is given in both places. A collection, whether or not it consists of individually published items, is not considered to exist in a published form. Multipart items are not treated as a collection (see code m).

008/06 k
 008/07-10 1796
 008/11-14 1896
 260 ##\$c1796-1896.

008/06 k
 008/07-10 1854
 008/11-14 1854
 260 ##\$c1854.

m - Multiple dates

008/07-10 and 008/11-14 contain the range of years of publication of a multipart item. If both dates for a multipart item are represented by a single year, then code s is used. The code is also used for a single part unpublished item that has been executed over a period of time, such as a painting.

008/07-10 usually contain the initial (or beginning) date and 008/11-14 the terminal (or ending) date.

008/06 m
 008/07-10 1972
 008/11-14 1975
 260 ##\$aParis :\$bÉditions du Cerf,\$c1972-1975.

008 - All materials

008/06 m
008/07-10 uuuu
008/11-14 1981
260 ##~~1~~aBoston :~~1~~bMacmillan,~~1~~c-[1981]
[Multipart item for which the earliest volume is not held.]

008/06 m
008/07-10 197u
008/11-14 1987
260 ##~~1~~aParis :~~1~~bHachette,~~1~~c[197-]-1987.
[Multipart item for which the publication date of the first volume is uncertain.]

008/06 m
008/07-10 1943
008/11-14 197u
260 ##~~1~~aNew York :~~1~~bDover,~~1~~c1943-[197-?]
[Multipart item for which the publication date of the last volume is uncertain.]

008/06 m
008/07-10 1943
008/11-14 1945
260 ##~~1~~aLondon :~~1~~bGollancz,~~1~~c1943-1945.
[Single part item for which the publication date spans more than one year.]

008/06 m
008/07-10 1998
008/11-14 9999
260 ##~~1~~aBrescia :~~1~~bLa scuola,~~1~~c<c1998- >
[Multipart item for which the publication date is ongoing.]

n - Dates unknown

Dates appropriate for 008/07-10 and 008/11-14 are unknown, (e.g., when no dates are given in field 260).

008/06 n
008/07-10 uuuu
008/11-14 uuuu
260 ##~~1~~a[Spain]

008/06 n
008/07-10 uuuu
008/11-14 uuuu
[Naturally occurring object; field 260 is not present in the record.]

p - Date of distribution/release/issue and production/recording session when different

Both a date of distribution/release/issue (008/07-10) and a date of production/recording (008/11-14) are present because there is a difference between the two dates. For **computer files**, code p is used when there is a difference between the date the file first became operational for analysis and processing in machine-readable form (i.e., production date) and the date the file became available to the public, usually through an established agency (i.e., distribution date). For moving images, if a work with identical content but in a different medium has a later release date than the original work, code p is used (e.g., a videorecording released in 1978 that was originally produced as a motion picture in 1965).

008/06 p
 008/07-10 1982
 008/11-14 1967
 260 ##\$aWashington :\$bU.S. Navy Dept.,\$c1967 :\$bDistributed by National Audiovisual Center,\$c1982.

q - Questionable date

Exact date for a single date item is not known but a range of years for the date can be specified (e.g., between 1824 and 1846).

Earliest possible date is given in 008/07-10; latest possible date in 008/11-14.

008/06 q
 008/07-10 1963
 008/11-14 1966
 260 ##\$aNew York :\$bHippocrene Books,\$c[between 1963 and 1966]

008/06 q
 008/07-10 18uu
 008/11-14 19uu
 260 ##\$aAmsterdam :\$bElsevier,\$c[19th and early 20th century]
[Decade is unknown for both earliest and latest date.]

r - Reprint/reissue date and original date

008/07-10 contain the date of reproduction or reissue; 008/11-14 contain the date of the original, if known. 008/11-14 contain code u ("uuuu"), if unknown.

If multiple dates are available for the original publication, 008/11-14 contain the earlier date. With original photographic material, the work being described would be a later photoprint made from an earlier created photonegative. With original prints, the work being described would be a restrike made from the (usually deceased) artist's earlier-created plate or block.

008/06 r
 008/07-10 1983
 008/11-14 1857
 260 ##\$aBoston :\$b[s.n.,\$c1983?]
 500 ##\$aOriginal version: Pittsburg, Pa. : W'm Schuchman & Bro. Lith., [1857].

008/06 r
 008/07-10 1966
 008/11-14 uuuu
 500 ##\$aReprinted from Green Howard's Gazette.
[Original date of publication is unknown.]

008/06 r
 008/07-10 uuuu
 008/11-14 1963
 260 ##\$aNew York :\$b[s.n.,\$cn.d.]
 500 ##\$aPreviously published in 1963.

s - Single known date/probable date

Date consists of one known single date of distribution, publication, release, production, execution, writing, or a probable date that can be represented by four digits. The single date associated with the item may be actual, approximate, or conjectural (e.g., if the single date is uncertain). Code s

008 - All materials

is also used for a single unpublished item such as an original or historical graphic when there is a single date associated with the execution of the item.

008/07-10 contain the date; 008/11-14 contain blanks (####).

008/06 s
008/07-10 1977
008/11-14 ####
260 ##\$aWashington :\$bDept. of State,\$c1977.

008/06 s
008/07-10 1981
008/11-14 ####
260 ##\$a[Darmstadt] :\$bTetzlaff,\$c1980 [i.e. 1981]

008/06 s
008/07-10 1969
008/11-14 ####
260 ##\$aLondon :\$bHarcourt, World & Brace,\$c[1969?]

008/06 s
008/07-10 1983
008/11-14 ####
260 ##\$a[Yerushalayim :\$bE. Fisher,\$c744 i.e. 1983 or 1984]
[Non-Gregorian dates with no single Gregorian equivalent.]

008/06 s
008/07-10 1946
008/11-14 ####
260 ##\$aBerlin :\$b[s.n.],\$cca. 1946]

008/06 s
008/07-10 198u
008/11-14 ####
260 ##\$aNew York :\$bHaworth,\$c[198-]

008/06 s
008/07-10 19uu
008/11-14 ####
260 ##\$aNew York :\$bS.R.A.,\$c[19--]

Span of dates associated with a single item of uncertain date is coded as questionable (code q). Multiple certain dates needed for a single item are coded as multiple dates (code m). Single or multiple dates associated with a collection are coded as either bulk dates (code k) or inclusive dates (code i).

t - Publication date and copyright date

Date of publication/release/production/execution is present in 008/07-10 and a copyright or phonogram copyright date is present in 008/11-14. Deposit dates (i.e., those preceded by "D.L." (*Dépot légal*), etc.) are treated as copyright dates.

008/06 t
008/07-10 1982
008/11-14 1949
260 ##\$aLondon :\$bMacmillan,\$c1982, c1949.

008/06 t
 008/07-10 2002
 008/11-14 2001
 260 ##\$aNew York :\$bEpic,\$c2002, p2001.

008/06 t
 008/07-10 198u
 008/11-14 1979
 260 ##\$aRio de Janeiro :\$bDelta,\$c[198-?], c1979.

u - Continuing resource status unknown

Used for continuing resources when there is no clear indication that publication of the item has ceased.

008/07-10 contain a beginning date of publication; 008/11-14 contain the characters *uuuu* since no ending date is known.

008/06 u
 008/07-10 1948
 008/11-14 uuuu
 362 0#\$a1948-

008/06 u
 008/07-10 19uu
 008/11-14 uuuu
 500 ##\$aDescription based on: 1983.

008/06 u
 008/07-10 1uuu
 008/11-14 uuuu

[No information is contained in the source record.]

| - No attempt to code

07-10 - Date 1

A date specified by the code in 008/06 (Type of date/Publication status).

Determination of dates for 008/07-10 is made concurrently with the choice of code for 008/06. See the section above on 008/06 for examples and input conventions related to coded date information. The use of fill characters in 008/07-10, although possible, is discouraged since the data in Date 1 is used for retrieval and duplicate detection in many systems. When fill is used in 008/07-10, all four positions must contain the fill character.

11-14 - Date 2

A date specified by the code in 008/06 (Type of date/Publication status).

Determination of dates for 008/11-14 is made concurrently with the choice of code for 008/06. See the section above on 008/06 for examples and input conventions related to coded date information. Four fill characters (||||) are used when no attempt has been made to code these character positions.

008 - All materials

15-17 - Place of publication, production, or execution

Two- or three-character alphabetic code that indicates the place of publication, production, or execution. Place code is an authoritative-agency data element. Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*. Choice of a MARC code is generally related to information in field 260 (Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)). The code recorded in 008/15-17 is used in conjunction with field 044 (Country of Producer Code) when more than one code is appropriate to an item. The first code in subfield $\$a$ of field 044 is recorded in 008/15-17. Three fill characters (|||) may be used in place of a valid code, but their use in 008/15-17 is discouraged. The data in this field 008 data element is used for retrieval and duplicate detection in many systems. When fill is used in 008/15-17, all three positions must contain the fill character.

Two-character codes are left justified and the unused position contains a blank (#). For items reprinted in the original print size, the code is based on the jurisdiction where the reprint was published and not on the jurisdiction associated with the original place of publication.

For **sound recordings**, the code represents the place where the recording company is located. For **still images** that are original or historical graphics, if geographic information can be deduced (as with some photographs), a place code is recorded in this character position. For **archival moving images**, the code represents the country of producing entity from field 257. For mass-produced **videorecordings**, the code represents the place of publication in field 260 (Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)).

008/15-17 cau
044 ## $\$a$ cau $\$a$ fr $\$a$ sp $\$a$ gw
260 ## $\$a$ Burbank, Calif. : $\$b$ Columbia Tristar Home Video, $\$c$ 1996.
 [Video published in California of a film co-produced in France, Spain and Germany]

008/15-17 nyu
260 ## $\$a$ [New York] : $\$b$ Gardner & Co., $\$c$ 1899.

008/15-17 nyu
245 00 $\$a$ [Portrait of Cyrus Patten] / $\$c$ Anson, New York.
260 ## $\$c$ 1852.
 [A single unpublished graphic item.]

008/15-17 xx#
245 00 $\$a$ Vanity Fair / $\$c$ F. Depero.
260 ## $\$c$ 1930.
 [An unpublished graphic item where geographic information cannot be deduced.]

008/15-17 ja#
260 ## $\$a$ Tokyo : $\$c$ Shobido & Co., $\$c$ 1919.
 [A collection consisting wholly of published items.]

When the place of publication/production/execution is totally unknown, code xx# is used.

008/15-17 xx#
260 ## $\$a$ S. I. : $\$b$ s.n., $\$c$ 1983.
 [Place is completely unknown]

008/15-17 xx#
245 00 $\$a$ [Hope diamond] $\$h$ [realia].
 [Field 260 is not present in the record]

When more than one place is involved, the first-named jurisdiction is coded in 008/15-17. The code for the first jurisdiction is repeated in field 044 (Country of producer code), followed by the codes for the other jurisdictions.

008/15-17 enk
 260 ##\$aLondon ;\$aNew York :\$bAcademic Press,\$c1979.
 044 ##\$aenk\$anyu

For **visual materials** and **music**, if the work is a multi-country production, the code for the first country is recorded in 008/15-17. The code for the first country is repeated in field 044 (Country of Producer Code), followed by the codes for countries of other bodies involved in the production. For **serials** and **integrating resources**, the country code reflects the place of publication of the latest issue, part or iteration. If the record is updated at a later time and the place has changed, the place of publication code is updated. For **mixed materials**, the code represents the repository where the material is assembled.

xx# - No place, unknown, or undetermined

No place of publication, production, etc. can be provided; the place is unknown, or it is undetermined. Examples of such items are: 1) naturally occurring objects; 2) ancient manuscripts.

vp# - Various places

Various places are associated with different parts of items, generally a collection.

18-34 - Material specific coded elements

See one of the material specific 008/18-34 sections

35-37 - Language

Three-character alphabetic code that indicates the language of the item. Code from: *MARC Code List for Languages*. Choice of a MARC code is based on the predominant language of the item. Three fill characters (|||) may also be used if no attempt is made to code the language or if non-MARC language coding is preferred (and coded in field 041 (Language code)).

For **language material** (i.e., books and continuing resources), the language code is based on the text of the item. The term *text* refers to the principle work(s) included within the publication, excluding the preface, introduction, foreword, appendices, etc. For **computer files**, the language associated with the *data* and/or the *user interface* (e.g., textual displays, audible output in a language) determines the code used in 008/35-37, not the programming language. (Accompanying documentation in a language other than that of the data and/or user interface is coded in field 041.) For **maps**, the language of names and text associated with the map or globe determines the code used. For **music**, the predominant language of the sung or spoken text associated with the score or sound recording is recorded in 008/35-37. For **visual materials**, (excluding original or historical projectable graphics), the language content is defined as the sound track, the accompanying sound, the overprinted titles (subtitles) or separate titles (for silent films), sign language when it is the sole medium of communication, or the accompanying printed script (for works with no sound or, if with sound, no narration). For original or historical graphic material, opaque graphic material, and three-dimensional materials, the language content is that associated with the material, i.e., captions or other text associated with the item or collection that are part of the chief source of information. For **mixed materials**, the language code is based on the predominant language of an item or materials in a collection.

When only one language is associated with an item, the code for that language is recorded.

008/35-37 spa
 245 00\$aRentabilidad bruta del inversionista en bolsa.\$pBonos del tesoro.

008 - All materials

If more than one language code is applicable, the code for the predominant language is recorded in 008/35-37, and the codes for all of the languages, including the predominant language, are recorded in field 041 (Language Code). The code recorded in 008/35-37 is always the same as the language code recorded in the first occurrence of subfields ‡a or ‡d (for sound recordings).

008/35-37 rus
041 0#‡arus‡aeng
500 ##‡aChiefly in Russian; with some contributions in English.

If there is no predominant language, the language codes are recorded in English alphabetical order in field 041 and the first one is recorded in 008/35-37.

008/35-37 eng
041 0#‡aeng‡aspa
546 ##‡aText in English and Spanish.

When formulating a bibliographic record for a **translation**, the code for the language of the translation, not the language of the original, is given in 008/35-37. (The code for the language of the original is recorded in subfield ‡h of field 041.)

008/35-37 eng
041 1#‡aeng‡hger
 [English translation of a German title]

- No information provided

zxx - No linguistic content

Item has no sung, spoken, or written textual content. Examples of such items are: 1) instrumental or electronic music; 2) sound recordings consisting of nonverbal sounds; 3) visual materials with no narration, printed titles, subtitles, captions, etc.; 4) computer files that consist of no more than the machine language (e.g., COBOL) or character codes (e.g., ASCII) used in source programs.

mul - Multiple languages

Item is multilingual with no predominant language and the cataloging institution has chosen not to specify a language in 008/35-37.

sgn - Sign languages

Primary medium of communication is a sign language, e.g., a book containing pictures of the handshape of each letter of a particular sign system, or a videorecording that is signed. The particular sign language system is stated in field 546 (Language Note), e.g., American Sign Language. The codes for secondary and related languages may be indicated in field 041 (Language Code).

008/35-37 sgn
041 0#‡asgn‡aeng
546 ##‡aAmerican Sign Language, with some text in English.

und - Undetermined

Language of the item cannot be determined. Also used for works having content consisting of arbitrary syllables, humming, or other human-produced sounds for which a language cannot be specified.

38 - Modified record

One-character code that indicates whether any data in a bibliographic record is a modification of information that appeared on the item being cataloged or that was intended to be included in the MARC record.

Such modifications include: the romanization of data that originally appeared in a non-roman script; substitution of characters available for those characters that could not be converted to machine-readable form (e.g., special symbols, "¤"); shortening of records because the amount of data exceeded a system imposed maximum allowable length. A record is not considered to be modified when romanizing fields in the record that are not transcriptions of data from the item (e.g., headings, complete nonquoted fields, subscription address, etc.). MARC equivalents for certain letters used in lesser known languages using the Roman alphabet are also not considered to be modified.

Precedence of codes

When more than one code applies to a bibliographic item, use the following table to determine the appropriate code to use. The codes are listed in precedence order, with codes listed first taking precedence over codes listed subsequently. Code # is the highest priority.

#	Not modified
s	Shortened
d	Dashed-on information omitted
x	Missing characters
r	Completely romanized/printed cards in script
o	Completely romanized/printed cards in roman script only

- Not modified

Record has not been modified in any way (e.g., it is not shortened and it contains no characters that could not be converted to machine-readable form).

d - Dashed-on information omitted

MARC record does not contain "dashed-on" information found on the corresponding manual copy, either because the dashed-on information was input as a separate record, recorded in field 500 (General Note), or because it was omitted. "Dashed-on" information is generally the brief description of material related to a main item being cataloged that is not considered important enough to catalog separately. The "dashed-on" technique has not been used heavily since the introduction of machine-readable bibliographic records.

o - Completely romanized/printed cards romanized

Bibliographic data in the MARC record is completely romanized and any printed cards produced are also in romanized form.

r - Completely romanized/printed cards in script

Bibliographic data in the MARC record is completely romanized but the printed cards are available in the original (vernacular) script.

s - Shortened

Some of the data was omitted because the data exceeded the maximum length allowed by the system used to create or process it.

In systems where the length of data is restricted, it is usually at the field or record level. MARC bibliographic records have a maximum length of 99,999 characters. (For further information, see *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media*.) Code s is rarely used in current records.

008 - All materials

x - Missing characters

Record contained characters that could not be converted to machine-readable form (e.g., incidental nonroman characters on predominantly roman alphabet records, mathematical symbols, etc.).

Note: Many institutions choose to simply romanize any nonroman characters encountered in bibliographic data. The technique of representing special symbols by a descriptive word or phrase is often used as an alternative to omitting the special symbol completely (e.g., "[tree]" included in data to represent the picture of a tree that was meant to be an integral part of the title). It is unlikely that code x will be used in current records.

| - No attempt to code

39 - Cataloging source

One-character code that indicates the original cataloging source of the record. If the cataloging source is known, it is identified in subfield ‡a of field 040 (Cataloging Source).

- National bibliographic agency

Creator of the original cataloging data is a national bibliographic agency (e.g., U.S. Library of Congress or Library and Archives Canada).

008/39 #
040 ##‡aDLC‡cDLC
[Record was created and transcribed by the U.S. Library of Congress.]

008/39 #
040 ##‡aDLC‡cWvU‡dWvU‡dCU‡dCStRLIN
[Record was created by the Library of Congress, transcribed by West Virginia University, and modified by West Virginia University, University of California, and RLIN.]

008/39 #
040 ##‡aCaOONL‡beng‡cCaOONL
[Record was created and transcribed by National Library of Canada.]

c - Cooperative cataloging program

Creator of the cataloging data is a participant (other than a national bibliographic agency) in a cooperative cataloging program.

008/39 c
040 ##‡aMH‡cMH
[Harvard University Library cataloging input online as part of the Program for Cooperative Cataloging.]

008/39 c
040 ##‡aCaBVAU‡cCaOONL
[Record created by the Univ. of British Columbia and transcribed by NLC.]

d - Other

Source of the cataloging data is an organization that is other than a national bibliographic agency or a participant in a cooperative cataloging program.

008/39 d
040 ##‡aWyU‡cWyU
[Record was created and transcribed by the University of Wyoming.]

008/39 d
040 ##‡a|EN‡dCStRLIN‡dMiU

[Record was created by Northwestern University and modified by RLIN and the University of Michigan.]

u - Unknown

Creator of the cataloging data is unknown. Used when an organization transcribes manual cataloging data from an unknown source. In this case, field 040 lacks a subfield ‡a and subfield ‡c contains the MARC code for the transcribing organization.

008/39 u
040 ##‡cWMUW

[The University of Wisconsin--Milwaukee is responsible for the content designation and transcription of cataloging from an unknown source.]

| - No attempt to code

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Capitalization - Alphabetic codes are input in lowercase.

Field length - Field 008 should always consist of forty (40) character positions.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

008/06 *Type of date/Publication status*

b No dates given; B.C. date involved [NEW, 1987]

Prior to the definition of this code and field 046 (Special Coded Dates), data elements for coded information about B.C. dates were not provided in MARC.

c Actual date and copyright date [BK CF MP MU VM] [OBSOLETE]

c Serial item currently published [REDEFINED, 1995]

t Publication date and copyright date [NEW, 1995]

Prior to its redefinition, code c had a different definition for books, computer files, maps, music, and visual materials than it did for serials. The difference was eliminated by the definition of a new code t (Publication date and copyright date) which is used in place of the obsolete nonserial code c. The definition of the serial code c was retained.

d Detailed date [BK VM] [OBSOLETE]

d Serial item ceased publication [REDEFINED, 1995]

e Detailed date [NEW, 1995]

Prior to its redefinition, code d had a different definition for books and visual materials than it did for serials. The difference was eliminated by the definition of a new code e (Detailed date) which is used in place of the obsolete nonserial code d. The definition of the serial code d was retained.

i Date of distribution/release/issue and production/recording session when different [MU] [OBSOLETE, 1978]

Prior to the definition of code p (Date of distribution/release/issue and production/recording session when different) for music in 1978, this type of date was identified by code i. The current definition of code i (Inclusive dates of collection) was approved in 1983.

i Inclusive dates of collection [NEW, 1983]

Prior to the definition of code p (Date of distribution/release/issue and production/recording session when different) for music in 1978, this type of date was identified by code i.

n Dates unknown

Prior to the introduction of AACR 2, code n was used with all forms of material when subfield ‡c (Date of publication, distribution, etc.) in field 260 (Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)) contained the statement "n.d." for "no date". In cataloging formulated according to AACR 2, code n is used only 1) in records for mixed materials when there is no date in field 260 or in field 245, and 2) in visual material records for naturally occurring objects and artifacts when subfield ‡g (Date of manufacture) is not present in field 260. Prior to 1995, zeros or blanks were used for unknown portions of Date 1 and Date 2 for some forms of material.

008/15-17 *Place of publication, production, or execution*

??q Questionable place coding [OBSOLETE, 1972]

Technique for indicating a questionable place by modifying the MARC country code was made obsolete in 1972. Prior to that time, the letter *q* was added to a two-character place code (e.g., Paris? was coded as *frq*) or the letters *d*, *l*, *s*, or *v* were used instead of the letters *c*, *k*, *r*, or *u* as the third character in the three-character codes for jurisdictions within Canada, the Soviet Union, the United Kingdom, and the United States (e.g. Chicago? was coded as *ilv* instead of *ilu*). Prior to 1980, place codes were limited to two character positions (positions 15-16) in the visual materials specifications. The three-character codes for Canada, the U.K., the U.S., and the U.S.S.R. were not used (e.g., London was coded *uk*).

008/35-37 *Language*

Prior to 2006, three blanks were used to indicate that the item has no sung, spoken or written text. Code *zxx* (No linguistic content) was added at that time to indicate this situation and three blanks were redefined as no information provided.

008/38 *Modified record*

u Unknown [CAN/MARC only] [OBSOLETE]

008 - All materials

008/39 Cataloging source

- # Library of Congress [REDEFINED, 1997]
- a National Agricultural Library [USMARC only] [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- b National Library of Medicine [USMARC only] [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- d Another national library cataloguing [CAN/MARC only] [REDEFINED, 1997]
- l Library of Congress cataloguing [CAN/MARC only] [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- o Other institution cataloguing [CAN/MARC only] [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- n Report to New serials titles [USMARC only] [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- r Reporting library [CAN/MARC only] [OBSOLETE, 1997]

Code n was made obsolete following the cessation of publication of *New serial titles*.

008 Books (NR)

Indicators and Subfield Codes

Field has no indicators or subfield codes; the data elements are positionally defined.

Character Positions (008/18-34 and 006/01-17)

<p>18-21 Illustrations (006/01-04)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> # No illustrations a Illustrations b Maps c Portraits d Charts e Plans f Plates g Music h Facsimiles i Coats of arms j Genealogical tables k Forms l Samples m Phonodisc, phonowire, etc. o Photographs p Illuminations No attempt to code <p>22 Target audience (006/05)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> # Unknown or not specified a Preschool b Primary c Pre-adolescent d Adolescent e Adult f Specialized g General j Juvenile No attempt to code <p>23 Form of item (006/06)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> # None of the following a Microfilm b Microfiche c Microopaque d Large print f Braille r Regular print reproduction s Electronic No attempt to code <p>24-27 Nature of contents (006/07-10)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> # No specified nature of contents a Abstracts/summaries b Bibliographies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c Catalogs d Dictionaries e Encyclopedias f Handbooks g Legal articles i Indexes j Patent document k Discographies l Legislation m Theses n Surveys of literature in a subject area o Reviews p Programmed texts q Filmographies r Directories s Statistics t Technical reports u Standards/specifications v Legal cases and case notes w Law reports and digests z Treaties 2 Offprints No attempt to code <p>28 Government publication (006/11)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> # Not a government publication a Autonomous or semi-autonomous component c Multilocal f Federal/national i International intergovernmental l Local m Multistate o Government publication - level undetermined s State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc. u Unknown if item is government publication z Other No attempt to code <p>29 Conference publication (006/12)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Not a conference publication 1 Conference publication No attempt to code <p>30 Festschrift (006/13)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Not a festschrift
---	--

008 - Books

1	Festschrift	e	Essays
	No attempt to code	f	Novels
		h	Humor, satires, etc.
31	Index (006/14)	i	Letters
0	No index	j	Short stories
1	Index present	m	Mixed forms
	No attempt to code	p	Poetry
		s	Speeches
32	Undefined (006/15)	u	Unknown
#	Undefined		No attempt to code
	No attempt to code		
		34	Biography (006/17)
33	Literary form (006/16)	#	No biographical material
0	Not fiction (not further specified)	a	Autobiography
1	Fiction (not further specified)	b	Individual biography
c	Comic strips	c	Collective biography
d	Dramas	d	Contains biographical information
			No attempt to code

CHARACTER POSITION DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Books definition of field 008/18-34 is used when Leader/06 (Type of record) contains code a (Language material) or t (Manuscript language material) and Leader/07 (Bibliographic level) contains code a (Monographic component part), c (Collection), d (Subunit), or m (Monograph). Field 008 positions 01-17 and 35-39 are defined the same in all 008 fields and are described in the *008-All materials* section.

Field 008/18-34 correspond to equivalent positionally defined data elements in field 006/01-17 when field 006/00 (Form of material) contains code a (Language material) or t (Manuscript language material). Details about specific codes defined for the equivalent character positions in field 006 and 008 for **books** are provided in the *Guidelines for Applying Content Designators* section of *008-Books* only.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ CHARACTER POSITIONS

18-21 - Illustrations (006/ 01-04)

Up to four (4) one-character alphabetic codes (recorded in alphabetical order) that indicate the presence of types of illustrations in the item. If fewer than four alphabetic codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and unused positions contain blanks (#).

Represented by field 008 or 006 with a **books** configuration. Information for this character position is usually derived from terms in field 300 (Physical Description). If more than four codes are appropriate to an item, only the first four are recorded.

- No illustrations

Work does not contain illustrations. When # is used in 008/18, it is always followed by three other blanks in 008/19-21.

a - Illustrations

Types of illustrations not covered by any of the more specific codes are coded using code a.

b - Maps

Used when the term *map* or *maps* is present in field 300.

c - Portraits

Used when the term *port.* or *ports.* is present in field 300.

d - Charts

Used when the term *chart* or *charts* is present in field 300.

e - Plans

Used when the term *plan* or *plans* is present in field 300.

f - Plates

Used when the term *plate* or *plates* is present in field 300.

g - Music

Used when the term *music* is present in field 300.

h - Facsimiles

Used when the term *facsim.* or *facsim.* is present in field 300.

i - Coats of arms

Used when the term *coat of arms* or *coats of arms* is present in field 300.

j - Genealogical tables

Used when the term *geneal. table* or *geneal. tables* is present in field 300. The presence of the term *table* or *tables* alone mandates the use of code a.

k - Forms

Used when the term *form* or *forms* is present in field 300.

l - Samples

Used when the term *sample* or *samples* is present in field 300.

m - Phonodisc, phonowire, etc.

Used, on current records, when the following terms are present in field 300: *sound disc*, *sound cartridge*, *sound tape reel*, *sound cassette*, *roll*, and *cylinder*. On older records, code m is used for any term beginning with *phono*, e.g., *phonodisc*.

o - Photographs

Used when the term *photo.* or *photos.* is present in field 300. If the photographs are of minor importance code a (Illustrations) may be used.

p - Illuminations

008/18-21 a###
300 ##~~t~~a271 p. ;~~t~~bill. ;~~t~~c21 cm.

008/18-21 f###
300 ##~~t~~a246 p., 32 p. of plates ;~~t~~c26 cm.

008/18-21 ab##
300 ##~~t~~bill., maps (in pocket)

008 - Books

008/18-21 acf#
300 ##~~t~~bill., plates, ports.

008/18-21 acdg
300 ##~~t~~bill., charts, facsim., music, ports.

008/18-21 #####
300 ##~~t~~a367 p. ;~~t~~c23 cm.
[no illustrations in the item]

| - No attempt to code

22 - Target audience (006/ 05)

One-character alphabetic code that describes the intellectual level of the target audience for which the material is intended.

When items with factual content are considered appropriate for more than one target audience, the code is recorded for the primary target audience. If the record has both reading grade level and interest age or interest grade level information present in the 521 (Target Audience Note) field, 008/22 is coded based on the interest age.

- Unknown or not specified

Target audience for which the material is intended is unknown or is not specified.

008/22 #
245 02~~t~~aA Consumer's guide to auto repair costs.

a - Preschool

Intended for children, approximate ages 0-5 years.

b - Primary

Intended for children, approximate ages 6-8 years.

c - Pre-adolescent

Intended for young people, approximate ages 9-13.

d - Adolescent

Intended for young people, approximate ages 14-17.

e - Adult

Intended for adults.

f - Specialized

Aimed at a particular audience and the nature of the presentation would make the item of little interest to other audiences. Examples of items which are coded f include: 1) technical material geared to a specialized audience, and 2) items which address a limited audience; for example, the employees of a single organization.

008/22 f
245 10~~t~~aMARC for library use.

g - General

Of general interest and not aimed at a particular target audience. The code is used for most fictional works that are not covered more appropriately by one of the other codes.

008/22 g
245 10#1aLetter from Peking :1ba novel.

j - Juvenile

Intended for use by children and young people, approximate ages 0-15. The code is used when a more specific code for the juvenile target audience is not desired.

008/22 j
650 #0#1aGrizzly bear#xJuvenile literature.

008/22 j
245 00#1aSaturday morning heroes ...

| - No attempt to code**23 - Form of item (006/ 06)**

One-character alphabetic code that specifies the form of material for the item.

- None of the following

Not specified by one of the other codes.

a - Microfilm**b - Microfiche**

008/23 b
300 ###1a1 microfiche ;#c10 x 15 cm.

c - Microopaque**d - Large print**

008/23 d
250 ###1aLarge print ed.

f - Braille**r - Regular print reproduction**

Eye-readable print, such as a photocopy.

008/23 r
500 ###1aPhoto-reproduction of 1963 edition.

s - Electronic

Intended for manipulation by a computer. The item may reside in a carrier accessed either directly or remotely, in some cases requiring the use of peripheral devices attached to the computer (e.g., a CD-ROM player). This code is not used for items that do not require the use of a computer (e.g., music compact discs, videodiscs).

| - No attempt to code

Use of this code is discouraged since form of item information is often used in retrieval and duplicate detection.

008 - Books

24-27 - Nature of contents (006/ 07-10)

Up to four one-character codes (recorded in alphabetical order) that indicate whether a significant part of the item is or contains certain types of material. If fewer than four codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and unused positions contain blanks (#).

Information for these character positions is usually derived from other areas of the bibliographic record (e.g., field 245 (Title Statement), 5XX (Note) fields, or 6XX (Subject Added Entry) fields). Up to four codes may be recorded, in alphabetical order. If more than four codes are appropriate to an item, the four most significant are selected.

- No specified nature of contents

When # is used in 008/24, it is followed by three other blanks.

008/24-27 #####

245 14#~~1~~aThe responsibilities of leadership /#~~1~~c ...
[No special nature of contents given]

a - Abstracts/summaries

Abstracts or summaries of other publications. Not used when a publication includes an abstract or summary of its own content.

b - Bibliographies

All or part of an item is a bibliography or bibliographies. Used only if the bibliography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the bibliographic record. *Note:* Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code n, code b is not used when code n is present.

008/24-27 b###

504 ##~~1~~aBibliography: p. 104-177.c - Catalogs

c - Catalogs

Also includes lists of collectible objects, such as stamps and coins, or trade catalogs, etc. For catalogs of books, sound recordings, or motion pictures, code b (Bibliographies), code k (Discographies), or code q (Filmographies), are given with code c.

d - Dictionaries

Also used for a glossary or a gazetteer.

Concordances are coded as Indexes (code i). Monographic biographical dictionaries are coded as collected biography (code c) in 008/34 (Biography) rather than as a dictionary here.

008/24-27 d###

245 10#~~1~~aDictionnaire de la langue québécoise.

e - Encyclopedias

Encyclopedia or an encyclopedic treatment of a specific topic.

f - Handbooks

g - Legal articles

Contains substantive articles on legal topics, such as those published in law school reviews.

008/24-27 gl##

245 10#~~1~~aLaws of the land interpreted :#~~1~~bcompendium of contemporary law with analyses and commentary /#~~1~~cedited by ...

i - Indexes

Index to bibliographical material *other* than itself.

Not used when a publication contains an index to its own content.

j - Patent document

Detailed description of an invention or discovery of a new and useful process, machine, manufacture, composition of matter, or improvements thereof. A patent document may be one of several kinds of documents: a patent or similar document (e.g., inventor's certificate), a patent application (domestic, foreign, priority application, etc.), or a continuation/division of one of the above.

k - Discographies

Entire item, or a significant part of it, is a discography or discographies, or other bibliography of recorded sound. Used only if the discography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the bibliographic record. For discographies that are also catalogs, both code k and code c are given.

008/24-27 bkq#
504 ~~##1a~~Bibliography: p. 80-84.
504 ~~##1a~~Discography: p. 85-97.
504 ~~##1a~~Filmography: p. 98-101.

l - Legislation

Full or partial texts of enactments of legislative bodies, published either in statute or in code form, or texts of rules and regulations issued by executive or administrative agencies.

m - Theses

Thesis, dissertation, or work identified as having been created to satisfy the requirements for an academic certification or degree.

n - Surveys of literature in a subject area

Composed entirely of authored surveys that summarize what has been published about a subject. Usually contains a list of references either in the body of the work or as a bibliography. *Note:* Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code n, code b (Bibliographies) should not be recorded when code n is present.

o - Reviews

Devoted entirely to critical reviews of published or performed works (e.g., books, films, sound recordings, theater).

p - Programmed texts**q - Filmographies**

Entire item, or a significant part of it, is a filmography or other bibliography of moving images. Used only if the filmography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the bibliographic record. For filmographies that are also catalogs, both code q and code c (Catalogs) are given.

008/24-27 bkq#
504 ~~##1a~~Bibliography: p. 80-84.
504 ~~##1a~~Discography: p. 85-97.
504 ~~##1a~~Filmography: p. 98-101.

r - Directories

Directory or register of persons or corporate bodies. Monographic biographical dictionaries are coded as collected biography (code c) in 008/34 (Biography) rather than as a directory here.

008 - Books

s - Statistics

Entire item, or a significant part of it, is a collection of statistical data on a subject. Not used for works about statistical methodology.

t - Technical reports

Work that is the result of scientific investigation or technical development, testing, or evaluation, presented in a form suitable for dissemination to the technical community.

u - Standards/specifications

Either an international, national or industry standard or a specification which gives a precise statement of a process or a service requirement.

v - Legal cases and case notes

Discussions, such as those in the case comments section of law school reviews, of particular legal cases that have been decided by, or that are pending before, courts or administrative agencies.

w - Law reports and digests

Texts of decisions of courts or administrative agencies. Also used when a work consists of texts of digests of such decisions.

z - Treaties

Treaty or accord negotiated between two or more parties to settle a disagreement, establish a relationship, grant rights, etc.

2 - Offprints

Publication that originally was published as an article in a monograph or a serial and that is also issued separately and independently. Includes preprints and postprints.

| - No attempt to code

28 - Government publication (006/ 11)

One-character code that indicates whether or not the item is published or produced by or for an international, national, state, provincial, or local government agency, or by any subdivision of such a body.

Also describes the jurisdictional level of the government agency associated with the item. A government body and all its subdivisions are treated as government bodies regardless of how they may be entered as headings (i.e., entered under jurisdiction or not). In the bibliographic record, the body does not have to be a main or added entry, but it should be named as publisher, etc. in the publication, distribution, etc. area, or have caused the item to be published (usually inferred when the governmental body is responsible for the content of the work). When in doubt, treat the item as a government publication.

Guidelines for certain types of publications

Socialist countries- Since the coding of all items published in socialist countries as government publications would limit the usefulness of this element, coding should be used only for the same type of bodies that would be considered government in a non-socialist country. In coding items in this manner, when in doubt, treat the item as a government publication.

Two levels- If an item is published or produced jointly by government agencies at two different levels, record the code for the higher government level.

Academic publications- In the U.S., items published by academic institutions are considered government publications if the institutions are created or controlled by a government.

008 - Books

University presses- In the U.S., items published by university presses are considered government publications if the presses are created or controlled by a government (e.g., state university presses in the United States).

- Not a government publication

Not published by or for a government body.

008/28 #
110 2#1aInternational Comparative Literature Association.

008/28 #
260 ##1aNew York :1bMacmillan,1c1983.

a - Autonomous or semi-autonomous component

Published or produced by or for a government body of an autonomous or semi-autonomous component of a country.

008/28 a
110 1#1aSabah.

c - Multilocal

Published or produced by or for a multilocal jurisdiction which is defined as a regional combination of jurisdictions below the state level.

008/28 c
110 2#1aHouston Independent School District.

f - Federal/national

Published or produced by or for a federal or national government body (e.g., a sovereign nation, such as Canada). Used for the governments of England, Wales, Scotland, and Northern Ireland. Also used for American Indian tribes.

008/28 f
110 2#1aNational Agricultural Library.

i - International intergovernmental

Published or produced by or for an international intergovernmental body.

008/28 i
110 2#1aUnited Nations.1bSecretary-General.

l - Local

Published or produced by or for a local government jurisdiction such as a town, city, county, etc.

008/28 l
110 1#1aMexico City (Mexico)

m - Multistate

Published or produced by or for a regional combination of jurisdictions at the state, provincial, territorial, etc. level.

008/28 m
110 2#1aCouncil of State Governments.

008 - Books

o - Government publication-level undetermined

Published or produced by or for a government body but that the jurisdictional level cannot be determined.

s - State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.

Jurisdictional level of the government body is a state, province, territory, or other dependent jurisdiction.

008/28 s
110 1#1aVirginia.1bGovernor.

u - Unknown if item is government publication

z - Other

None of the other defined codes are appropriate.

| - No attempt to code

29 - Conference publication (006/ 12)

One-character code that indicates whether the item consists of the proceedings, reports, or summaries of a conference.

The following types are considered to be conference publications:

- Proceedings, including collections or partial collections of papers (or of contributions, essays, etc., that are based upon papers) presented at a conference or meeting.
- A partial collection, defined as a work containing two or more papers (or contributions, essays, etc., that are based upon papers) presented at a conference or meeting.
- A collection of preprints of conference papers.

The following types of publications are *not* considered conference publications:

- Works composed of or based on a single paper
- Hearings of legislative bodies
- Courses given in a school (except where the main entry is the name of a meeting)

0 - Not a conference publication

008/29 0
245 121aA first course in physics /1cby Robert Andrew Millikan ...

1 - Conference publication

008/29 1
245 101aProceedings of the Third Seminar on Quantum Gravity ...

| - No attempt to code

30 - Festschrift (006/ 13)

One-character code that indicates whether the item is a festschrift.

Defined as a complimentary or memorial publication usually in the form of a collection of essays, addresses, or biographical, bibliographic, scientific, or other contributions. It often embodies the results of research, issued in honor of a person, an institution, or a society, as a rule, on the occasion of an

008 - Books

anniversary celebration. A true festschrift generally mentions the person, institution, or society it commemorates on the chief source of information (i.e., title page). The title of the work may or may not use the word *festschrift*. Other indications that an item is a festschrift include phrases such as: *papers in honor of*, *in memory of*, *commemorating*, and their equivalents in foreign languages.

0 - Not a festschrift

008/30 0
245 10†aEssays on nuclear physics.

1 - Festschrift

008/30 1
245 10†aFoundations of mathematics :†bsymposium papers commemorating the sixtieth birthday of Kurt Gödel.

008/30 1
245 10†aFestschrift to honor F. Wilbur Gingrich, lexicographer ...

| - No attempt to code

31 - Index (006/ 14)

One-character numeric code that indicates whether the item includes an index to its own contents.

Information for this data element is derived from mention of an index in another part of the bibliographic record (e.g, in the title, or in a note).

0 - No index

008/31 0
[No indication of index in bibliographic data]

1 - Index present

008/31 1
500 ##†aIncludes index.

008/31 1
245 14†aThe corporate law of the District of Columbia :†bannotated : with index /†cby Frederick S. Tyler ...

| - No attempt to code

32 - Undefined (006/ 15)

Contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

33 - Literary form (006/ 16)

One-character code used to indicate the literary form of an item. Numeric codes 0 and 1 provide a generic identification of whether or not the item is a work of fiction. Alphabetic codes may be used to identify specific literary forms.

0 - Not fiction (not further specified)

Not a work of fiction and no further identification of the literary form is desired.

008 - Books

008/33 0

100 1#1aClarke, Mary,1d1923-

245 101aBallet in art :1bfrom the Renaissance to the present ...

1 - Fiction (not further specified)

Work of fiction but no further identification of the literary form is desired.

008/33 1

100 1#1aDalglish, Alice,1d1893-

245 141aThe bears on Hemlock Mountain ...

650 #11aBears1xFiction.

c - Comic strips

d - Dramas

e - Essays

f - Novels

h - Humor, satires, etc.

Humorous work, satire, or of similar literary form.

i - Letters

Single letter or collection of correspondence.

j - Short stories

Short story or collection of short stories.

m - Mixed forms

Represents a variety of literary forms (e.g., poetry and short stories).

p - Poetry

Poem or collection of poems.

s - Speeches

Speech or collection of speeches.

u - Unknown

Literary form of the item is unknown.

| - No attempt to code

34 - Biography (006/ 17)

One-character alphabetic code that indicates whether or not an item contains biographical material, and if so, what the biographical characteristics are.

- No biographical material

No biographical or autobiographical material.

008/34 #

245 001aDictionary of Russian verbs.

a - Autobiography

b - Individual biography

Biography of one individual.

- 008/34 b
 100 1#~~1~~aDampenon, Philippe.
 245 10~~1~~aMichel Sardou /~~1~~cpar Philippe Dampenon.

c - Collective biography

Biographical material about more than one individual.

- 008/34 c
 245 10~~1~~aUnited States music :~~1~~bources of bibliography and collective biography.

d - Contains biographical information

- 008/34 d
 245 00~~1~~aCorrespondance inédite de Victor... ~~1~~bprécédée d'une notice...

| - No attempt to code**INPUT CONVENTIONS**

Capitalization - Alphabetic codes are input in lowercase.

Field length - Field 008 should always consist of forty (40) character positions.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

- 008/22 *Target audience*
 c *Elementary and junior high* [RENAMED, 2002]
 d *Secondary (senior high)* [RENAMED, 2002]
 u *School material at first level* [OBSOLETE]
 v *School material at second level* [OBSOLETE]

Prior to the definition of codes a through g in 1995, only codes # and j were used in USMARC.

- 008/23 *Form of item*
 # *None of the following* [REDEFINED, 1987]
 g *Punched paper tape* [OBSOLETE, 1987]
 h *Magnetic tape* [OBSOLETE, 1987]
 i *Multimedia* [OBSOLETE, 1987]
 z *Other form of reproduction* [OBSOLETE, 1987]

Code # (Not a reproduction) was redefined when the focus of 008/23 was changed. The other codes were made obsolete when the coding of 008/23 (Form of reproduction code) was redefined as information about the medium of the item in hand rather than about bibliographic reproductions.

- 008/24-27 *Nature of contents*
 h *Handbooks* [OBSOLETE]
 k *Official standards* [REDEFINED, 1997]
 u *Standards/specifications* [NEW, 2002]
 q *Examination papers* [REDEFINED, 1997]
 x *Technical reports* [OBSOLETE, 1997]
 y *Yearbooks* [OBSOLETE, 1988]
 |2 *Offprints* [NEW, 2007]
 3 *Discographies* [OBSOLETE, 1997]
 4 *Filmographies* [OBSOLETE, 1997]

Prior to 1979, handbooks were identified by code h; code f is currently used. Prior to 1987, discographies were identified by code b.

- 008/28 *Government publication*
 n *Government publication-level undetermined* [OBSOLETE]

Prior to 1979, an undetermined level was identified by code n; code o is currently used.

- 008/32 *Main entry in body of entry* [OBSOLETE, 1990]

Defined codes were: 0 (Main entry not in body of entry), 1 (Main entry in body of entry).

008 - Books

008/33 *Literary form*

Non-fiction [OBSOLETE, 1997]

Prior to the definition of 11 new codes and the change of name for this character position to *Literary form* in 1997, only the generic codes 0 (Not fiction) and 1 (Fiction) were used in USMARC.

015 National Bibliography Number (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a National bibliography number (R)	‡2 Source (NR)
‡z Canceled/invalid national bibliography number (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Bibliography entry number(s) for cataloging information that is derived from a national bibliography.

When cataloging information is derived from an entry in a foreign national bibliography, the number of the entry is given in the record. A work may have more than one number from a single national bibliography or may have numbers from more than one national bibliography.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - National bibliography number

015 ##‡aB67-25185

015 ##‡aF84-3117

Multiple numbers are each recorded in a separate subfield ‡a.

015 ##‡aB67-20987‡aB67-20988 (pbk)

015 ##‡aGFR67-A14-54‡aAu67-6

Volume numbers or other data that qualify a national bibliography number are recorded in subfield ‡a following the number and are enclosed in parentheses.

015 ##‡aF67-835 (v. 1)‡aF67-9455 (v. 2)

‡z - Canceled/invalid national bibliography number

Canceled or invalid (structurally or application) national bibliography number.

015 ##‡a06,A29,1122‡z05,N51,1204‡2dnb
[code "dnb" is for Deutsche Nationalbibliographie]

015 ##‡a06,A29,0382‡z05,A21,0597‡z04,N48,0463‡2dnb
[code "dnb" is for Deutsche Nationalbibliographie]

015

‡2 - Source

Code that identifies the source of the National Bibliography Number. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

015 ~~##~~~~‡a~~84-3117~~‡2~~bnf
[code "bnf" is for *Bibliographie nationale française*]

015 ~~##~~~~‡a~~67-A14-54~~‡2~~dnb
[code "dnb" is for *Deutsche Nationalbibliographie*]

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 015 does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the field ends with an abbreviation, an initialism, or data that ends with a mark of punctuation.

Spacing - Spaces are omitted between the alpha and numeric portions of the number.

Capitalization - Alphabetic characters preceding the national bibliography number may be upper or lowercase.

Display

(...) [parentheses]

Parentheses that customarily enclose the national bibliography number are not carried in the machine-readable record. They may be system generated as a display constant associated with the field tag.

Content designated field:

015 ~~##~~~~‡a~~F84-1004

Display example:

(F84-1004)

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

In 2001, the field was changed from Not repeatable (NR) to Repeatable (R) to allow for multiple bibliography numbers.

‡z - Canceled/invalid national bibliography number [NEW, 2007]

‡2 - Source [NEW, 2001]

022 International Standard Serial Number

(R)

First Indicator

Level of international interest

- # No level specified
- 0 Continuing resource of international interest
- 1 Continuing resource not of international interest

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| ‡a International Standard Serial Number (NR) | ‡z Canceled ISSN (R) |
| ‡l ISSN-L (NR) | ‡2 Source (NR) |
| ‡m Canceled ISSN-L (R) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡y Incorrect ISSN (R) | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), a unique identification number assigned to a continuing resource, and/or any incorrect or canceled ISSN.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Level of international interest**

Value that specifies whether the continuing resource is of international interest or of local or ephemeral interest only.

- No level specified

Level of international interest is unknown or not specified. Used by all institutions other than the ISSN Centers when recording the ISSN from an issue or from a bibliography.

0 - Continuing resource of international interest

Of international interest, thus a full record has been registered with the ISSN Network. Used for all continuing resources for which individual ISSN Centers receive ISSN requests from abstracting and indexing services or other ISSN Network centers. Also used for all other continuing resources that are not within the scope defined for value 1. This value may be input only by the ISSN Centers.

1 - Continuing resource not of international interest

Not of international interest, thus an abbreviated record has been registered with the ISSN Network. Used for continuing resources judged to be of local or ephemeral interest. ISSN Centers have defined publications of local or ephemeral interest as those in which interest is likely to be limited to a certain geographic area, e.g., local newspapers, or certain span of time, e.g., calendars of events. In case of doubt, value 0 is used. This value may only be input by the ISSN Centers.

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

022

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - International Standard Serial Number

Valid ISSN for the continuing resource. *ISSN* may be generated for display.

022 ##‡a0376-4583

‡l - ISSN-L

ISSN that links together various media versions of a continuing resource. *ISSN-L* may be generated for display.

022 0#‡a1234-1231‡l1234-1231

‡m - Canceled ISSN-L

Canceled ISSN-L that has been associated with the resource. Each canceled ISSN-L is contained in a separate subfield ‡m. *ISSN-L (canceled)* may be generated for display.

022 0#‡a1560-1560‡l1234-1231‡m1560-1560

‡y - Incorrect ISSN

Incorrect ISSN that has been associated with the continuing resource. Each incorrect ISSN is contained in a separate subfield ‡y. A canceled ISSN is contained in subfield ‡z.

ISSN (incorrect) may be generated for display.

022 0#‡a0046-225X‡y0046-2254

‡z - Canceled ISSN

Canceled ISSN that is associated with the continuing resource. Each canceled ISSN is contained in a separate subfield ‡z.

ISSN (canceled) may be generated for display.

022 0#‡a0145-0808‡z0361-7106

022 0#‡z0027-3473

‡2 - Source

ISSN Center responsible for assigning and maintaining ISSNs and related data. Code from: *ISSN National Centres code list online at: www.issn.org, National Centres.*

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields.*

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields.*

INPUT CONVENTIONS

ISSN Structure - ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to continuing resource publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network. An ISSN consists of eight digits comprising two groups of four digits each, separated by a hyphen. The eighth digit is a check digit used as a computer validity check; it consists of a number between 0 and 9 or an uppercase X (for the arabic numeral 10). A description of the ISSN structure and the procedure for validation of the ISSN by calculating the check digit is in *International Standard Serial Numbering (ISSN) (ISO 3297)*.

Punctuation - Field 022 does not end with a period.

Display Constants

ISSN	<i>[associated with the content of subfield #a]</i>
ISSN-L	<i>[associated with the content of subfield #!]</i>
ISSN-L (canceled)	<i>[associated with the content of subfield #m]</i>
ISSN (incorrect)	<i>[associated with the content of subfield #y]</i>
ISSN (canceled)	<i>[associated with the content of subfield #z]</i>

ISSN usually appears on an item with the prefix ISSN and as two groups of four digits separated by a hyphen. The hyphen separating the two groups of digits is carried in the MARC record. The initialisms *ISSN* and *ISSN-L* and the phrases *ISSN-L (canceled)*, *ISSN (incorrect)* and *ISSN (canceled)* are not input. They may be system generated as display constants associated with the content of subfields #a, #!, #m, #y, and #z, respectively.

Content designated field:

022 0#~~!~~a0018-5817~~y~~0018-5811

Display example:

ISSN 0018-5817 ISSN (incorrect) 0018-5811

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

#b - Form of issue [OBSOLETE] [CAN/MARC only]

#c - Price [OBSOLETE] [CAN/MARC only]

#! - ISSN-L [NEW, 2007]

#m - Canceled ISSN-L [NEW, 2007]

#y - Incorrect ISSN [NEW, 1978]

#z - Canceled ISSN [REDEFINED, 1978]

Subfield #z was redefined to include only ISSN assignment cancellations when subfield #y was defined. Prior to that time, subfield #z contained both incorrect and canceled ISSNs.

#2 - Source [NEW, 2003]

[blank page]

041 Language Code (R)

First Indicator

Translation indication

- 0 Item not a translation/does not include a translation
- 1 Item is or includes a translation

Second Indicator

Source of code

- # MARC language code
- 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|---|
| ‡a Language code of text/sound track or separate title (R) | ‡h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text (R) |
| ‡b Language code of summary or abstract (R) | ‡j Language code of subtitles or captions (R) |
| ‡d Language code of sung or spoken text (R) | ‡2 Source of code (NR) |
| ‡e Language code of librettos (R) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡f Language code of table of contents (R) | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
| ‡g Language code of accompanying material other than librettos (R) | |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Codes for languages associated with an item when the language code in field 008/35-37 of the record is insufficient to convey full information. Includes records for multilingual items, items that involve translation, and items where the medium of communication is a sign language. Sources of the codes are: *MARC Code List for Languages* or other code lists such as ISO 639-1 (*Codes for the representation of names of languages - Part 1 : alpha-2 code*).

Languages may also be recorded in textual form in field 546 (Language Note).

Used in conjunction with 008/35-37 (Language). If there is a code in 008/35-37, it is recorded as the first code in subfields ‡a or ‡d (for sound recordings) of field 041. If 008/35-37 contains all blanks (No information provided) or the code "zxx" (No linguistic content) and field 041 is being used, e.g., to record the language code(s) of accompanying material, no subfield ‡a or ‡d is present. If only a non-MARC code is used to express the predominant language in an item, field 008/35-37 is coded with three fill characters (| | |).

Used when one or more of the following conditions exist:

- The item contains more than one language one of which may be a sign language
- The item is or includes a translation
- The language of the summaries, abstracts, or accompanying material differs from the language of the main item
- The language of a table of contents differs from the language of the main item

For **computer files**, field 041 is used to record codes for languages associated with the data and/or user interface (e.g., screen displays). This field is not used to code for machine languages (e.g., COBOL) or character codes, (e.g., ASCII). Information about machine-languages is recorded in field 538 (System Details Note).

For **audiovisual materials**, field 041 is used with motion pictures, filmstrips, slides, transparencies, and videorecordings when one or more of the following conditions exist:

- The sound track has different language versions
- The accompanying sound (discs, tapes, etc.) has different language versions
- The overprinted titles (subtitles) or separate titles for silent films are in different languages

041

- The sound accompanying a work is in one language and the same text is printed on the work in the form of overprinted titles in another language
- The accompanying printed script for works with no sound or, if with sound, no narration, is in different languages
- The medium of communication includes sign language.

For **original or historical projectable graphic material, opaque graphic material, and three-dimensional material**, this field is used when one or more of the following conditions exist:

- The language associated with the material, that is, captions or other text associated with the item or collection that are part of the chief source of information, is multilingual
- The language of the accompanying material differs from the language associated with the item or collection.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Translation indication

Whether the work is or includes a translation. The first indicator value is assigned from the content of the item itself; accompanying material is not considered when determining if an item is a translation. *Exception:* When printed **music** contains a translation of a vocal text printed as text, the item is considered a translation and value 1 is used.

0 - Item not a translation/does not include a translation

041 0#†aeng†afre

1 - Item is or includes a translation

Used regardless of whether the work in the original language has been published or not. If, however, the translated work is not entered under the main entry for the original, for example, because the translation also involved adaptation, then the item is not considered a translation and the first indicator position contains value 0.

041 1#†aeng†hrus

Second Indicator - Source of code

Source of the language code used in the field.

- MARC language code

Code from: *MARC Code List for Languages*.

041 1#†aeng†hger†hswe

7 - Source specified in subfield †2

Source of the language code is indicated by a code in subfield †2.

008/35-37 |||
041 07†aen†afr†ait†2 [Code for ISO 639-1]

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Language code of text/sound track or separate title

Language code in the first occurrence of subfield ‡a is also recorded in 008/35-37 (Language) unless 008/35-37 contains blanks (###) or the code "zxx" (No linguistic content).

008/35-37 eng

041 0#‡aeng‡afre‡ager

[Text is in English, French and German.]

For works in multiple languages, the codes for the languages of the text are recorded in the order of their predominance in the text. If no language is predominant, the codes are recorded in English alphabetical order. If the catalog institution has chosen to code mul (Multiple languages) in 008/35-37, the code for the title (or the first title, if there are more than one) and the code mul are recorded. Alternatively, any number of specific language codes may be recorded in repeating occurrences of subfield ‡a.

008/35-37 rus

041 0#‡arus‡aeng

[Item is in Russian (the predominant language) and English.]

008/35-37 eng

041 0#‡aeng‡afre‡ager‡ahun‡apor‡arus

008/35-37 cze

041 0#‡acze‡aeng‡ager

[Map with legend in Czech, English, and German.]

008/35-37 sgn

041 0#‡asgn‡aeng

[Item contains representations of the alphabet in sign language with minimal English text on title page.]

008/35-37 mul

041 0#‡amul‡arus

[Item is multilingual with no predominant language and the cataloging institution has chosen not to specify a language in field 008/35-37. The title is in Russian.]

For **continuing resources**, when the language of the text changes over a period of time, codes for all languages are recorded.

For **computer files**, the language(s) associated with the data and/or user interface (e.g., screen displays) is recorded in subfield ‡a.

For **musical works**, the language(s) of the textual content is recorded in subfield ‡a only when the work is printed or manuscript music. If the work is a sound recording, the language code(s) is recorded in subfield ‡d.

For **visual materials**, subfield ‡a contains the code(s) of languages associated with the item, as well as any language code(s) of the languages of accompanying printed script or accompanying sound. Language code(s) of all languages of other accompanying material are recorded in subfield ‡g.

008/35-37 eng

041 0#‡aeng‡afre‡ager‡aita

[Audiovisual item with sound track or separate titles in English, French, German, Italian.]

041

008/35-37 eng

[no field 041]

[Sound track or separate titles in English only.]

When a work is a translation or includes a translation, the code for the language of the translation is recorded in subfield ‡a. The code(s) for the language(s) of the original work and/or codes for intermediate translations are recorded in subfield ‡h. If an item is the original with an accompanying translation, subfield ‡a contains the code(s) for the language(s) of the translation and the original(s). The code(s) for the original is also recorded in subfield ‡h.

008/35-37 eng

041 1#‡aeng‡hfre

[Text is in English, translated from French.]

008/35-37 eng

041 1#‡aeng‡hger‡hswe

[Text is an English translation of a German text which was originally published in Swedish.]

008/35-37 eng

041 1#‡aeng‡agrc‡hgrc

[Text in original Greek and in English translation.]

008/35-37 eng

041 1#‡aeng‡hund

[Text is an English translation; the original language undetermined.]

008/35-37 fre

041 1#‡afre‡hger‡hrus

[Text is in French and contains three works, the first translated from German and two from Russian.]

008/35-37 eng

041 1#‡aeng‡hmul

[Item is an anthology of Indic poems translated into English from multiple Indic languages.]

‡b - Language code of summary or abstract

Language(s) are recorded in English alphabetical order.

For **textual resources**, record the language of the summary regardless if it is the same or different from the language recorded in subfield ‡a.

008/35-37 eng

041 0#‡aeng‡bfre‡bger‡bspa

[Text is in English with summaries in French, German, and Spanish.]

For **music**, subfield ‡b contains the language code(s) of material accompanying sound recordings if the accompanying material contains summaries of the contents of a nonmusic sound recording or summaries of songs or other vocal works (not translations of the text(s)) contained on a music sound recording.

‡d - Language code of sung or spoken text

Language code(s) for the audible portion of an item, usually the sung or spoken content of a sound recording or computer file. The language code in the first occurrence of subfield ‡d, if there is no subfield ‡a, may also be recorded in field 008/35-37.

Note: The language code(s) for the textual portion of an item is entered in subfield ‡a.

008/35-37 eng

041 0#‡deng‡eeng‡efre‡eger

[Recording in English with accompanying libretto in English, French, and German.]

‡e - Language code of librettos

For **music**, the language code(s) of the printed text of the vocal/textual content of the work.

Used whether accompanying material or printed with the item. *Note:* Despite its name, this subfield is not restricted to librettos. However, it is not used for items covered by subfield ‡g.

008/35-37 fre

041 0#‡afre‡efre‡eger‡eita

‡f - Language code of table of contents

Language code(s) of the table of contents when it differs from the language of the text.

Code(s) are recorded in English alphabetical order.

008/0-02 rum

041 0#‡arum‡ffre‡fger‡frus

[Text in Romanian, with tables of contents in French, German, and Russian.]

‡g - Language code of accompanying material other than librettos

Language code(s) of significant accompanying material other than summaries (subfield ‡b) or librettos (subfield ‡e).

Includes such items as program notes, prefaces, commentaries, manuals, codebooks, user instructions, etc. For **visual materials**, subfield ‡g is used for all accompanying material, except for accompanying printed script or accompanying sound (which are recorded in subfield ‡a).

008/35-37 ger

041 ##‡ager‡geng

[The photograph collection has captions in German and accompanying material in English.]

008/35-37 ###

041 ##‡gfre

[The item is a print having accompanying material in French. There are no captions or other text associated with the item.]

008/35-37 ###

041 0#‡geng

245 00‡aFlorida bird songs‡h[sound recording].

[A sound recording with program notes on container.]

‡h - Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text

Language code(s) for intermediate translations; codes precede those for original languages.

For **music**, when printed or manuscript music, sound recordings, or the accompanying material for these items is or includes a translation, subfield ‡h may follow the related subfield ‡a, ‡d, ‡e, or ‡g. Note also that the first indicator position may contain value 0 when it is the data element coded in subfield ‡e or ‡g that is a translation rather than that coded in subfield ‡a or ‡d.

041

008/35-37 eng

041 1#1deng1hfre1hger1hita

[Sound recording of works sung in English, originally in French, German, and Italian.]

008/35-37 fre

041 1#1afre1efre1eger1hfre

[French words printed also as text with German translation.]

1j - Language code of subtitles or captions

Language code(s) of subtitles or captions (open or closed, intended for users with hearing disabilities).

041 0#1aeng1bger1jger

[An English language video contains a German language summary on its package and German subtitles.]

12 - Source of code

Source of the language code scheme used in the field. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

If a non-MARC code is used to express the predominant language in an item, field 008/35-37 is coded with three fill characters (| | |).

If more than one code scheme is used in a record, repeat the field.

008/35-37 |||

041 071aen1afre1ait12 [Code for ISO 639-1]

008/35-37 eng

041 0#1aeng1afre

041 071aen1afre12 [Code for ISO 639-1]

[Two language code schemes are used and field 041 is repeated.]

16 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

18 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Capitalization - All language codes are recorded in lowercase alphabetic characters.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

In 2001: the practice of placing multiple language codes in one subfield, e.g., 1aeng1reger, was made obsolete and subfields 1a, 1b, 1d, 1e, 1f and 1g were changed from Not-repeatable (NR) to Repeatable (R). The field was also changed from Not-repeatable (NR) to Repeatable (R) to accommodate non-MARC language codes.

Indicator 1 - Translation indication

- Undefined [OBSOLETE, 1993] (AM MP VM)

In 1993 the first indicator (with values 0 and 1) was defined in the archival and manuscripts control, maps, and visual materials specifications. First indicator value # (Undefined) was made obsolete.

Indicator 2 - Source of code [NEW, 2001]

Prior to 2001, indicator 2 was undefined, but the field was specified to contain a MARC language code. Thus, value # prior to 2001 can be interpreted as the current # value: MARC language code.

1a - Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title [REDEFINED, 1980]

#b - Language code for summary, abstract, or subtitles [RENAMED, 2005]

#b - Language code of summary or abstract [RENAMED, 2007]

#c - Languages of separate titles [OBSOLETE, 1972] [VM]

#c - Languages of available translation [OBSOLETE, 1977] [SE]

In the specifications for books, music, serials, and mixed materials, subfield *#a* was redefined to exclude languages of the original and/or intermediate translations of text when subfield *#h* was defined for this information in 1980. For example, prior to 1980 for an item having text in English, translated from French, subfield *#a* was coded "engfre" (first indicator value 1).

In the visual materials specifications, subfield *#c* was made obsolete in this field when subfield *#a* was redefined to include languages of separate titles in 1972. Prior to that time, subfield *#a* was used only for languages on a soundtrack.

In the serials specifications, subfield *#c* was made obsolete in 1977. The language code of a related work is contained in subfield *#e* of field 775 (Other Edition Entry).

#j - Language code of subtitles or captions [NEW, 2007]

#2 - Source of code [NEW, 2001]

[blank page]

X00 Personal Names-General Information

- 100 Main Entry - Personal Name (NR)**
600 Subject Added Entry - Personal Name (R)
700 Added Entry - Personal Name (R)
800 Series Added Entry - Personal Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of personal name entry element

- 0 Forename
 1 Surname
 3 Family name

Second Indicator

- 100** Undefined
Undefined
600 Thesaurus
 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
700 Type of added entry
No information provided
 2 Analytical entry
800 Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----|--|----|--|
| | <i>Name portion:</i> | ‡s | Version (NR) [600/700/800] |
| ‡a | Personal name (NR) | ‡v | Volume/sequential designation (NR) [800] |
| ‡q | Fuller form of name (NR) | ‡x | International Standard Serial Number (NR) [700] |
| ‡b | Numeration (NR) | | |
| ‡c | Titles and words associated with a name (R) | | <i>Name and title portions:</i> |
| ‡d | Dates associated with a name (NR) | ‡g | Miscellaneous information (NR) |
| ‡e | Relator term (R) | | |
| ‡j | Attribution qualifier (R) | | <i>Subject subdivision portion:</i> |
| ‡u | Affiliation (NR) | ‡v | Form subdivision (R) [600] |
| ‡4 | Relator code (R) | ‡x | General subdivision (R) [600] |
| | | ‡y | Chronological subdivision (R) [600] |
| | <i>Title portion:</i> | ‡z | Geographic subdivision (R) [600] |
| ‡t | Title of a work (NR) | | |
| ‡f | Date of a work (NR) | | <i>Control subfields:</i> |
| ‡h | Medium (NR)
[600/700/800] | ‡w | Bibliographic record control number (R)
[800] |
| ‡k | Form subheading (R) | ‡0 | Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡l | Language of a work (NR) | ‡2 | Source of heading or term (NR) [600] |
| ‡m | Medium of performance for music (R)
[600/700/800] | ‡3 | Materials specified (NR)
[600/700] |
| ‡n | Number of part/section of a work (R) | ‡5 | Institution to which field applies (NR) [700] |
| ‡o | Arranged statement for music (NR) [600/700/800] | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| ‡p | Name of part/section of a work (R) | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |
| ‡r | Key for music (NR) [600/700/800] | | |

X00

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Content designators identify the subelements occurring in personal name fields constructed according to generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules* (AACR 2), *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH)). Personal names used in phrase subject headings (e.g., John, the Baptist, Saint, in the Koran) are contained in field 650 (Subject Added Entry-Topical Term).

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X00 field.

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Type of personal name entry element

Value that identifies the form of the entry element of the field. The values distinguish among forenames, surnames, and family names used as the entry element.

0 - Forename

Heading begins with a forename or is a name consisting of words, phrases, initials, separate letters, or numerals that are formatted in direct order. Names consisting of phrases that do not lend themselves to inversion and treatment as if a surname were involved are treated as forename headings.

- 100 0#~~1~~aJohn,~~1~~cthe Baptist, Saint.
- 700 0#~~1~~aFather Divine.
- 100 0#~~1~~a"BB",~~1~~d1905-
- 100 0#~~1~~a110908.
- 100 0#~~1~~aA. de O.
- 100 0#~~1~~aDr. X.
- 100 0#~~1~~aAuthor of The diary of a physician,~~1~~d1807-1877.
[Phrase name is formatted in direct order.]
- 700 0#~~1~~aR. M. B.
[Initials representing name are in direct order.]
- 600 00~~1~~aNorodom Sihanouk,~~1~~cPrince,~~1~~d1922-
- 100 0#~~1~~aClaude,~~1~~cd'Abbeville, père,~~1~~dd. 1632.
- 100 0#~~1~~aHoward.
[Uncertain whether name is a forename or surname]
- 100 0#~~1~~aFarmer, (and once a grand juror) of Grange County.
[Phrase name in direct order]

1 - Surname

Heading is a surname formatted in inverted order (*surname, forename*) or a name without forename(s) which is known to be a surname. If there is uncertainty that a name without forename(s) is a surname, the first indicator position contains value 0. Phrases, when formulated with inversion and an entry element similar to a surname are treated as a surname.

- 100 1#~~1~~aFitzgerald, David.
- 100 1#~~1~~aChiang, Kai-shek,~~1~~d1887-1975.
- 100 1#~~1~~aWatson,~~1~~cRev.
- 600 10~~1~~aSmith,~~1~~dfl. 1813.
[Name without forename known to be a surname]
- 100 1#~~1~~aQ., Mike.

- 100 1#‡aBlackbeard, Author of,‡d1777-1852.
[Phrase name in inverted order]
- 100 1#‡aLe Conte, John Eatton,‡d1784-1860.
- 100 1#‡aEl-Abiad, Ahmed H.,‡d1926-
- 100 1#‡aBen Omar, Saidali Bacar,‡d1931-
- 700 1#‡aVérez Peraza, Elena,‡d1919-
- 100 1#‡aSaint-Germain, Herve de.
- 100 1#‡aP-Orridge, Genesis,‡d1950-
- 700 1#‡aSalamín C., Marcel A.
- 100 1#‡aEl Saffar, Ruth S.,‡d1941-
- 100 1#‡aLover's opera, Author of The,‡d1766-

3 - Family name

Heading is the name of a family, clan, dynasty, house, or other such group. The name may be constructed in direct or inverted order.

- 600 30‡aPremyslid dynasty.
- 600 30‡aNorfolk, Dukes of.

Second Indicator

Second indicator position is unique to the function of the personal name field. It is described under the following fields: 100 (Main Entry-Personal Name); 600 (Subject Added Entry-Personal Name); 700 (Added Entry-Personal Name); and 800 (Series Added Entry-Personal Name).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Personal name

Name may be a surname and/or forename; letters, initials, abbreviations, phrases, or numbers used in place of a name; or a family name. A parenthetical qualifying term associated with the name is contained in subfield ‡c, and a fuller form of name added as a qualifier is contained in subfield ‡q.

- 100 1#‡aWilliams, Martha E.
- 100 0#‡aMarcelle,‡cTante, pseud.
- 600 30‡aMorton family.
- 700 1#‡albn al-Mu`tazz, `Abd Allah,‡d861-908.
- 700 0#‡aSpagna‡c(Artist),‡dca. 1450-1528.

‡b - Numeration

Roman numeral or a roman numeral and a subsequent part of a forename. It is used only in a forename heading (first indicator, value 0).

- 100 0#‡aJohn Paul‡bII,‡cPope,‡d1920-
- 100 0#‡aJohn‡bII Comnenus,‡cEmperor of the East,‡d1088-1143.

‡c - Titles and words associated with a name

Includes qualifying information such as:

- titles designating rank, office, or nobility, e.g., Sir
- terms of address, e.g., Mrs.
- initials of an academic degree or denoting membership in an organization, e.g., F.L.A.
- a roman numeral used with a surname
- other words or phrases associated with the name, e.g., clockmaker, Saint.

Fuller forms of names given in parentheses are given in subfield ‡q.

X00

- 100 1#**†a**Russell, John,**‡c**map maker.
- 100 1#**†a**Seuss,**‡c**Dr.
- 700 1#**†a**Queen, Ellery.
- 600 00**†a**Moses**‡c**(Biblical leader)
- 100 1#**†a**Masséna, André,**‡c**prince d'Essling,**‡d**1758-1817.
- 700 0#**†a**Vivekananda,**‡c**Swami,**‡d**1863-1902.
- 700 1#**†a**Evans, Montgomery,**‡c**ll.
- 100 1#**†a**Appleton, Victor,**‡c**ll.
- 100 1#**†a**Byron, George Gordon Byron,**‡c**Baron,**‡d**1788-1824.
- 100 1#**†a**Beethoven, Ludwig van,**‡d**1770-1827**‡c**(Spirit)
- 100 1#**†a**Munro, Jean,**‡c**Ph. D.
- 600 10**†a**Drake, Francis,**‡c**Sir,**‡d**1540?-1596.
- 100 1#**†a**Churchill, Winston,**‡c**Sir,**‡d**1874-1965.
- 100 1#**†a**Ward, Humphrey,**‡c**Mrs.,**‡d**1851-1920.

If the heading is a surname followed directly by a prefix without intervening forenames or forename initials, the prefix is contained in subfield **‡c** to prevent its being processed as a forename in searching and sorting.

- 100 1#**†a**Walle-Lissnijder,**‡c**van de.

Multiple adjacent titles or words associated with a name are contained in a single subfield **‡c**. Subfield **‡c** is repeated only when words associated with a name are separated by subelements contained in other subfields.

- 700 0#**†a**Charles Edward,**‡c**Prince, grandson of James II, King of England,**‡d**1720-1788.
- 100 0#**†a**Thomas,**‡c**Aquinas, Saint,**‡d**1225?-1274.
- 100 0#**†a**Black Foot,**‡c**Chief,**‡d**d. 1877**‡c**(Spirit)
*[Subfield **‡c** is repeated due to intervening subelements.]*

‡d - Dates associated with a name

Dates of birth, death, or flourishing or any other date used with a name. A qualifier used with the date (e.g., b., d., ca., fl., ?, cent.) is also contained in subfield **‡d**.

- 100 1#**†a**Rodgers, Martha Lucile,**‡d**1947-
- 100 1#**†a**Luckombe, Philip,**‡d**d. 1803.
- 100 1#**†a**Malalas, John,**‡d**ca. 491-ca. 578.
- 100 1#**†a**Levi, James,**‡d**fl. 1706-1739.
- 100 1#**†a**Joannes Aegidius, Zamorensis,**‡d**1240 or 41-ca. 1316.
- 100 0#**†a**Joannes,**‡c**Actuarius,**‡d**13th/14th cent.
- 100 0#**†a**Piri Reis,**‡d**d. 1554?
- 800 1#**†a**Dangerfield, Rodney,**‡d**1921-
- 100 1#**†a**Smith, John,**‡d**1882 Aug. 5-

‡e - Relator term

Designation of function that describes the relationship between a name and a work, e.g., ed., comp., ill., tr., collector, joint author.

- 700 1#**†a**Smith, Elsie,**‡d**1900-1945,**‡e**illustrator.
- 700 1#**†a**Hecht, Ben,**‡d**1893-1964,**‡e**writing,**‡e**direction,**‡e**production.

Relator codes, which also specify the relationship of a person to a work, are contained in subfield **‡4**.

‡f - Date of a work

Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title heading.

- 700 12#aFreud, Sigmund, #d1856-1939. #tSelections. #f1978.
700 12#aHills, John, #csurveyor. #tSketch of Allens Town, June 1778. #f1976.

Dates added parenthetically to a title to distinguish between identical titles entered under the same name are not separately subfield coded. Exception: For music, see subfield #n.

#g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield. This subfield is defined for consistency in the heading fields. *Subfield #g is unlikely to be used in an X00 field.*

#h - Medium [600/700/800]

Media qualifier used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

#j - Attribution qualifier

Attribution information for names when the responsibility is unknown, uncertain, fictitious, or pseudonymous. Qualifiers should be used that follow the name of a known artist for the work.

- 100 0#aE.S., #cMeister, #d15th cent., #jFollower of
100 1#aReynolds, Joshua, #cSir, #d1723-1792, #jPupil of

#k - Form subheading

Form subheading that occurs in the title portion of an X00 field. Form subheadings used with personal names include *Selections*.

- 700 12#aRibeiro, Tomás, #d1831-1901. #tPoems. #kSelections. #f1984.
700 12#aMelville, Herman, #d1819-1891. #tSelections. #f1981.
[The word Selections is used as a uniform title and is contained in subfield #t.]
700 1#aBizet, Georges, #d1869-1951. #tCarmen. #kSelections. #f1983.

#l - Language of a work

Name of a language(s) (or a term representing the language, e.g., Polyglot) of a work in a name/title field.

- 700 12#aShakespeare, William, #d1564-1616. #tSelections. #lGerman. #f1982.
700 1#aJacobs, Una. #tSonnen-Uhr. #lEnglish.
700 1#aBrezina, Otakar, #d1868-1929. #tPoems. #lPolyglot.

#m - Medium of performance for music [600/700/800]

Term(s) designating the medium of performance used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field.

- 700 1#aBeethoven, Ludwig van, #d1770-1827. #tSonatas, #mpiano. #kSelections.
700 12#aDebussy, Claude, #d1862-1918. #tSonatas, #mflute, viola, harp. #f1986.
700 1#aRies, Ferdinand, #d1784-1838. #tOctets, #mpiano, winds, strings, #nop. 128, #rA flat major.

Multiple adjacent elements in a single medium statement are contained in a single subfield #m. Subfield #m is repeated only when medium of performance statements are separated by subelements contained in other subfields.

- 700 1#aArne, Thomas Augustine, #d1710-1778. #tConcertos, #mkeyboard instrument, orchestra. #nNo. 3. #pCon Spirito, #mkeyboard instrument.
[Subfield #m is repeated due to intervening subelements.]

If the uniform title includes as part of the medium the abbreviation "acc." or "unacc.," the abbreviation is recorded in subfield #m. The abbreviation "unacc." is recorded in subfield #t when it is not an addition

X00

to a statement of medium. When a phrase such as “pianos (2),” “4 hands,” etc., follows a collective uniform title for a specific medium of performance, it is included in subfield †t.

‡n - Number of part/section of a work

Number designation for a part/section of a work used with a title in a name/title field.

In music uniform titles, the serial, opus, or thematic index number, or a date used to distinguish one work from another, is contained in subfield ‡n.

Multiple alternative numberings (often separated by a comma) are contained in a single subfield ‡n. Multiple numberings that are hierarchical (often separated by a period) are contained in separate occurrences of subfield ‡n.

700 0#‡aHomer.†tIliad.†nBook 16-19.†lEnglish.

700 12‡aLucretius Carus, Titus.†tDe rerum natura.†nLiber 4.†f1987.

700 1#‡aTolkien, J. R. R.†q(John Roland Reuel),†d1892-1973.†tLord of the rings.†n2,†pTwo towers.

[Part/section is both numbered and named.]

700 12‡aMendelssohn-Bartholdy, Felix,†d1809-1847.†tQuartets,†mpiano, strings,†nno.2, op. 2,†rF minor.†f1972.

700 12‡aSchubert, Franz,†d1797-1828.†tImpromptus,†mpiano,†nD. 935.†nNo. 2.†f1985.

‡o - Arranged statement for music [600/700/800]

Abbreviation *arr.* used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field.

700 12‡aSchubert, Franz,†d1797-1828.†tSongs.†kSelections;†oarr.†f1985.

700 12‡aMozart, Wolfgang Amadeus,†d1756-1791.†tZauberflöte.†kSelections;†oarr.†f1985.

‡p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a work in a name/title field.

700 12‡aHindemith, Paul,†d1895-1963.†tNobilissima visione.†pMeditation;†oarr.†f1977.

700 12‡aPraetorius, Hieronymus,†d1560-1629.†tOpus musicum.†pCantiones sacrae.†pO vos omnes.†f1974.

700 12‡aDebussy, Claude,†d1862-1918.†tPreludes,†mpiano,†nbook 1.†pCollines d'Anacapri.†f1980.

‡q - Fuller form of name

More complete form of part of the name that is in subfield ‡a.

100 0#‡aH. D.†q(Hilda Doolittle),†d1886-1961.

100 1#‡aGresham, G. A.†q(Geoffrey Austin)

100 1#‡aSmith, Elizabeth†q(Ann Elizabeth)

700 1#‡aE., Sheila†q(Escovedo),†d1959-

100 1#‡aBeeton,†cMrs.†q(Isabella Mary),†d1836-1865.

100 1#‡a` Atthawimonbandit (To),†cPhra,†d1883-1973.

[Thai name, given in parentheses as part of entry element.]

‡r - Key for music [600/700/800]

Statement of key in which the music is written used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field.

700 12‡aBeethoven, Ludwig van,†d1770-1827.†tSonatas,†mpiano,†nno. 13, op. 27, no. 1,†rE major.†f1986.

‡s - Version [600/700/800]

Version, edition, etc., information used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

- 700 1#‡aHarrison, Tinsley Randolph,‡d1900-‡tPrinciples of internal medicine.‡s9th ed.
800 1#‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616.‡tWorks.‡f1981.‡sMethuen.

‡t - Title of a work

Uniform title, a title page title of a work, or a series title used in a name/title field.

- 600 10‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616.‡tHamlet.
700 12‡aCendrars, Blaise, 1887-1961.‡tSelections.‡f1987.
700 12‡aVoltaire,‡d1694-1778.‡tCorrespondence.‡kSelections.‡f1777.
700 12‡aKelly, Michael,‡d1762-1826.‡tLove laughs at locksmiths.‡lEnglish.‡f1979.
700 12‡aPoulenc, Francis,‡d1899-1963.‡tPiano music, pianos (2)

‡u - Affiliation

Affiliation or address of the name.

- 100 1#‡aBrown, B. F.‡uChemistry Dept., American University.

‡v - Form subdivision [600]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a personal or family name to form an extended subject heading. Subfield ‡v is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield ‡x may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield ‡v is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

- 600 30‡aClark family‡vFiction.
600 00‡aGautama Buddha‡vEarly works to 1800.

‡v - Volume/sequential designation [800]

Volume number or other sequential designation used in conjunction with a series added entry in field 800.

- 800 1#‡aFernando, A. Denis N.‡tResource maps of Sri Lanka ;‡vpt. 2.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [800]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡x - General subdivision [600]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general subdivision topical is added to a name or a name/title.

- 600 10‡aBrunhoff, Jean de,‡d1899-1937‡xCharacters‡xBabar.
600 00‡aNapoleon‡bl,‡cEmperor of the French,‡d1769-1821‡xAssassination attempt, 1800
(December 24)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number [700]

ISSN for a serial title given in the title portion of a name/title field. The ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

X00

‡y - Chronological subdivision [600]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a name or name/title.

600 10‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616‡xCriticism and interpretation‡xHistory‡y18th century.

600 10‡aReagan, Ronald‡xAssassination attempt, 1981.
[Date is part of the general subdivision.]

‡z - Geographic subdivision [600]

Appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a name or name/title.

600 00‡aFrederick‡bll,‡cHoly Roman Emperor,‡d1194-1250‡xHomes and haunts‡zItaly.

600 10‡aFord, Gerald R.,‡d1913-‡xMuseums‡zMichigan.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [600]

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading in a 600 subject added entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

600 17‡aNixon, Richard M.,‡d1913-‡2henn

‡3 - Materials specified [600/700]

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a name and a work. More than one relator code may be used if the person has more than one function. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*. The code is given after the name portion in name/title fields.

700 1#‡aHerrman, Egbert.‡4org

700 1#‡aGalway, James.‡4prf‡4cnd

Relator terms, which also specify the relationship of a person to a work, are contained in subfield ‡e.

‡5 - Institution to which field applies [700]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix E: *Ambiguous Headings*.

Punctuation - Punctuation of the subelements of a heading is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging or subject heading system/thesaurus rules. These input conventions clarify MARC punctuation practices. Fields 100, 600, 700, and 800 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfields are subfield ‡2, ‡3, ‡4, or ‡5, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes those subfields.

- 600 10#1aCapote, Truman,1d1924-1xCriticism and interpretation.
 700 1#1aEllington, Duke,1d1899-1974.1tSelections;1oarr.1f1986.
 700 0#1aThomas1c(Anglo-Norman poet).1tRoman de Tristan.1lEnglish.
 100 1#1aGrozelier, Leopold.14art

Name portion of a name/title heading ends with a mark of punctuation. The mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark. A name or title portion followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name or title portion ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

- 600 10#1aSavos'kin, A.N.1q(Anatolii Nikolaevich)1vBibliography.
 600 10#1aTatlin, Vladimir Evgrafovich,1d1885-1953.1tMonument to the Third International1xCopying.
 600 00#1aAlexander,1cthe Great,1d356-323 B.C.1xArt.

Spacing - Adjacent personal name initials/letters or an abbreviation for a name and an adjacent name or initial/letter are separated by one space.

- 100 1#1aHyatt, J. B.
 100 1#1aFlam, F. A.1q(Floyd A.)
 700 1#1aEnschedé, Ch. J.
 100 1#1aGorbanev, R. V.1q(Rostislav Vasil'evich)

No spaces are used in initials/letters that do not represent personal names.

- 100 0#1aCuthbert,1cFather, O.S.F.C.,1d1866-1939.
 100 1#1aSharma, S. K.,1cM.P.H.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., La) occurring at the beginning of name heading fields are sometimes omitted (except when the intent is to file on the article). Initial articles occurring at the beginning of the title and/or part portion of a name/title added entry (i.e., 600, 700, 800) may also be omitted. Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting or filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Type of personal name entry element

- 1 - Single surname [REDEFINED, 1996]
 2 - Multiple surname [OBSOLETE, 1996]

Indicator 2 - Main entry/subject relationship [100] [OBSOLETE, 1990] (BK MU SE)

Indicator 2 - Type of added entry [700]

- 0 - Alternative entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)
 1 - Secondary entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)
 1 - Printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)
 3 - Not printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

1j - Attribution qualifier [NEW, 2000]

1n - Number of part/section of a work [NEW, 1979]

1p - Part [REDEFINED, 1979]

In 1979, subfield 1n was defined for numbers of parts/sections and subfield 1p (Part) was redefined to include only names of parts/sections. Prior to that change, both the number and the name of a part were contained in one subfield 1p.

1w - Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]

10 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

X00

[blank page]

X10 Corporate Names-General Information

- 110 Main Entry - Corporate Name (NR)**
610 Subject Added Entry - Corporate Name (R)
710 Added Entry - Corporate Name (R)
810 Series Added Entry - Corporate Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of corporate name entry element

- 0 Inverted name
 1 Jurisdiction name
 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- 110** Undefined
Undefined
610 Thesaurus
 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
710 Type of added entry
No information provided
 2 Analytical entry
810 Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Name portion:</i> | | <i>Name and title portions:</i> | |
| ‡a | Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) | ‡d | Date of meeting or treaty signing (R) |
| ‡b | Subordinate unit (R) | ‡g | Miscellaneous information (NR) |
| ‡c | Location of meeting (NR) | ‡n | Number of part/section/meeting (R) |
| ‡e | Relator term (R) | <i>Subject subdivision portion:</i> | |
| ‡u | Affiliation (NR) | ‡v | Form subdivision (R) [610] |
| ‡4 | Relator code (R) | ‡x | General subdivision (R) [610] |
| <i>Title portion:</i> | | ‡y | Chronological subdivision (R) [610] |
| ‡t | Title of a work (NR) | ‡z | Geographic subdivision (R) [610] |
| ‡f | Date of a work (NR) | <i>Control subfields:</i> | |
| ‡h | Medium (NR)
[610/710/810] | ‡w | Bibliographic record control number (R)
[810] |
| ‡k | Form subheading (R) | ‡0 | Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡l | Language of a work (NR) | ‡2 | Source of heading or term (NR) [610] |
| ‡m | Medium of performance for music (R)
[610/710/810] | ‡3 | Materials specified (NR)
[610/710] |
| ‡o | Arranged statement for music (NR)
[610/710/810] | ‡5 | Institution to which field applies (NR)
[710] |
| ‡p | Name of part/section of a work (R) | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| ‡r | Key for music (NR) [610/710/810] | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |
| ‡s | Version (NR) [610/710/810] | | |
| ‡v | Volume/sequential designation (NR) [810] | | |
| ‡x | International Standard Serial Number (NR)
[710] | | |

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Defined content designators identify the subelements occurring in corporate name fields constructed according to the generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules* (AACR 2), *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH)). A corporate name, a form subheading, a title of a work, and/or a city section name entered under the name of a jurisdiction are X10 corporate names. A name of a jurisdiction that represents an ecclesiastical entity is an X10 corporate name. For subject purposes, other names of jurisdictions used alone or followed by subject subdivisions are geographic names and are contained in field 651 (Subject Added Entry-Geographic Name). For non-subject purposes, other names used alone are contained in 110 and 710 fields. A named meeting that is entered under a corporate name is contained in the X10 fields. A meeting entered directly under its own name is contained in the X11 fields. Corporate names used in phrase subject headings (e.g., Catholic Church in art) are contained in field 650 (Subject Added Entry-Topical Term).

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X10 field.

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Type of corporate name entry element

Value that identifies the form of the entry element of the field. The values distinguish among an inverted name, a jurisdiction name, and a corporate name in direct order used as the entry element.

0 - Inverted name

Corporate name begins with a personal name in inverted order (*surname, forename*).

110 0#†aNewman (Jean and Dorothy) Industrial Relations Library.

Corporate names beginning with a personal surname alone, a personal name in direct order (not inverted), or containing a personal name other than as the entry element are identified by value 2.

110 2#†aJ.C. Penney Co.

1 - Jurisdiction name

Name of a jurisdiction that is also an ecclesiastical entity or is a jurisdiction name under which a corporate name, a city section, or a title of a work is entered.

110 1#†aCyprus (Archdiocese)

110 1#†aPennsylvania.†bState Board of Examiners of Nursing Home Administrators.

110 1#†aJalisco (Mexico).†tLey que aprueba el plan regional urbano de Guadalajara, 1979-1983.

110 1#†aFairfax County (Va.).†bDivision of Mapping.

110 1#†aUnited States.†bPresident (1981-1989 : Reagan)

Corporate names containing a name of a jurisdiction as an integral part of the name or qualified by a jurisdiction name are identified by value 2.

110 2#†aUniversity of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.†bExperimental Music Studios.

110 2#†aArizona Family Planning Council.

2 - Name in direct order

Heading may contain a parenthetical qualifier or may be an acronym or initialism.

110 2#†aHarvard University.

- 110 2#†aNational Gardening Association (U.S.)
 110 2#†aPRONAPADE (Firm)

Second Indicator

Second indicator position is unique to the function of the corporate name field. It is described under the following fields: 110 (Main Entry Corporate Name); 610 (Subject Added Entry Corporate Name); 710 (Added Entry Corporate Name); and 810 (Series Added Entry Corporate Name).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

†a - Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element

Name of a corporate body or the first entity when subordinate units are present; a jurisdiction name under which a corporate body, city section, or a title of a work is entered; or a jurisdiction name that is also an ecclesiastical entity. A parenthetical qualifying term, jurisdiction name, or date (other than the date of a meeting) is not separately subfield coded.

- 110 2#†aUniversity of Denver.
 110 1#†aCanada.†bDept of Agriculture.
 110 2#†aBell & Howell Co.
 110 1#†aBirmingham (Ala.)
 110 2#†aFriedrich Witte (Firm)
 110 2#†aScientific Society of San Antonio (1892-1894)
 610 20†aTitanic (Steamship)
 110 2#†aSt. James Church (Bronx, New York, N.Y.)
 610 20†aHusum-Schwesing (Germany : Concentration camp)

†b - Subordinate unit

Name of a subordinate corporate unit, a name of a city section, or a name of a meeting entered under a corporate or a jurisdiction name.

- 110 1#†aUnited States.†bCongress.†bJoint Committee on the Library.
 110 2#†aAmerican Veterinary Medical Association.†bMeeting.
 110 2#†aFreemasons.†bConcordia Lodge, No. 13 (Baltimore, Md.)
 110 1#†aParis.†bMontmartre.

†c - Location of meeting

Place name or a name of an institution where a meeting was held. Multiple adjacent locations are contained in a single subfield †c.

- 110 2#†aCatholic Church.†bConcilium Plenarium Americae Latinae†d(1899 :†cRome, Italy)
 110 2#†aDemocratic Party (Tex.).†bState Convention†d(1857 :†cWaco, Tex.)
 110 1#†aBotswana.†bDelegation to the Commonwealth Parliamentary Conference, 28th, 1982, Nassau, Bahamas.
 110 2#†aAmerican Library Association.†bConference†c(Washington, D.C. and London, England)

Place name added parenthetically to a corporate name as a qualifier is not separately subfield coded.

- 610 20†aEmpire State Building (New York, N.Y.)

†d - Date of meeting or treaty signing

- 110 2#†aCatholic Church.†bPlenary Council of Baltimore†n(2nd :†d1866)
 110 2#†aInternational Labour Organisation.†bEuropean Regional Conference†n(2nd :†d1968 :†cGeneva, Switzerland)

In a name/title X10 field, subfield †d also contains the date a treaty was signed.

X10

710 1#**†a**Algeria.**†t**Treaties, etc.**†g**England and Wales,**†d**1682 Apr. 20.

†e - Relator term

Designation of function that describes the relationship between a name and a work.

110 2#**†a**Eastman Kodak Company,**†e**defendant-appellant.

Relator codes, which specify the relationship of of corporate body to a work, are contained in subfield **†4**.

†f - Date of a work

Subfield **†f** contains a date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

710 22**†a**Catholic Church.**†t**Mass, 33rd Sunday of ordinary time (Chant).**†f**1979.

710 22**†a**Rand McNally and Company.**†t**Central America.**†f**1979.

Date added parenthetically to a title to distinguish between identical titles entered under the same name is not separately subfield coded. Exception: for music see subfield **†n**.

610 10**†a**France.**†t**Constitution (1946)

†g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield. In a heading for a meeting entered under a corporate body, subfield **†g** also contains a subelement that is not more appropriately contained in subfields **†c**, **†d**, or **†n**.

110 1#**†a**Minnesota.**†b**Constitutional Convention**†d**(1857 :**†g**Republican)

In a name/title X10 field, subfield **†g** contains the name of the *other party* to treaties, intergovernmental agreements, etc.

610 10**†a**Great Britain.**†t**Treaties, etc.**†g**Ireland,**†d**1985 Nov. 15.

†h - Medium [610/710/810]

Media qualifier used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

710 2#**†a**Pearls Before Swine (Musical group).**†t**One nation underground.**†h**Sound recording.

†k - Form subheading

Form subheading that occurs in the title portion of an X10 field. Form subheadings used with corporate names include: *Manuscript, Protocols, etc.; Selections; Charters and regulations*.

610 20**†a**British Library.**†k**Manuscript.**†n**Arundel 384.

610 10**†a**Uruguay.**†t**Treaties, etc.**†g**Argentina,**†d**1974 Aug. 20.**†k**Protocols, etc.**†d**1982 Dec. 20.

710 22**†a**Catholic Church.**†b**Pope (1958-1963 : John XXIII).**†t**Mater et magistra.**†l**French.**†k**Selections.**†f**1963.

610 20**†a**Daughters of the American Revolution.**†b**Mary Tyler Chapter (Tyler, Tex.).**†k**Charters and regulations.

†l - Language of a work

Name of a language(s) (or a term representing the language, e.g., Polyglot) of a work in a name/title field.

710 2#**†a**Banco Central de Venezuela.**†t**Procedimiento para la obtención de divisas del mercado controlado para el pago de importaciones a través de cartas de crédito.**†l**English & Spanish.

‡m - Medium of performance for music [610/710/810]

Term(s) designating the medium of performance used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field. *Subfield ‡m is unlikely to be used in an X10 field.*

‡n - Number of part/section/meeting

Number of a meeting that is entered under a corporate name.

In music uniform titles, the serial, opus, or thematic index number, or a date used to distinguish one work from another, is contained in subfield ‡n.

Multiple alternative numberings (often separated by a comma) are contained in a single subfield ‡n. Multiple numberings that are hierarchical (often separated by a period) are contained in separate occurrences of subfield ‡n.

Contains a number designation following the form subdivision *Manuscript*.

110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bCongress‡n(97th, 2nd session :‡d1982).‡bHouse.

710 2#‡aCorpus Christi College (University of Cambridge).‡bLibrary.‡kManuscript.‡n57.

710 12‡aPhilippines.‡tLabor Code of the Philippines.‡nBook 5,‡pLabor Relations.‡f1981.

710 2#‡aMontevergine (Abbey).‡bBiblioteca.‡kManuscript.‡nScaffale XXIII, 171.

110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bCongress‡n(87th, 2nd session :‡d1962)

‡o - Arranged statement for music [610/710/810]

Abbreviation *arr.* used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field. *Subfield ‡o is unlikely to be used in an X10 field.*

‡p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a work used with a title in a name/title field.

710 1#‡aUnited States.‡tConstitution.‡p13th Amendment.

610 20‡aUnited States Strategic Bombing Survey.‡tReports.‡pPacific war‡vIndexes.

710 1#‡aEcuador.‡tPlan Nacional de Desarrollo, 1980-1984.‡nParte 1,‡pGrandes objetivos nacionales.‡lEnglish.

Also contains a name designation following the form subdivision *Manuscript*.

110 2#‡aNew York Public Library.‡kManuscript‡pAulendorf Codex.

‡r - Key for music [610/710/810]

Statement of key in which the music is written used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field. *Subfield ‡r is unlikely to be used in an X10 field.*

‡s - Version [610/710/810]

Version, edition, etc., information used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

‡t - Title of a work

Uniform title, a title page title of a work, or a series title used in a name/title field.

710 12‡aVenezuela.‡tControl de cambio no. 3.‡lEnglish & Spanish.‡f1984.

610 10‡aUnited States.‡tTreaties, etc.‡gGreat Britain,‡d1794 Nov. 19.

710 22‡aGeneral Drafting Company, inc.‡tColonization of America.‡f1976.

Additional examples are under the descriptions of subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡h, ‡k, ‡l, ‡n, ‡p, and ‡v.

‡u - Affiliation

Affiliation or address of the name.

X10

110 1#**‡a**United States.**‡b**National Technical Information Service.**‡u**5205 Port Royal Road,
Springfield, VA 22161.

‡v - Form subdivision [610]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield **‡v** is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a corporate name or name/title to form an extended subject heading. Subfield **‡v** is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield **‡x** may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield **‡v** is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

610 10**‡a**France.**‡b**Bibliothèque nationale**‡v**Catalogs.

610 20**‡a**United Nations**‡x**Economic assistance**‡v**Periodicals.

‡v - Volume/sequential designation [810]

Volume number or other sequential designation used in conjunction with a series added entry in field 810.

810 2#**‡a**John Bartholomew and Son.**‡t**Bartholomew world travel series ;**‡v**10.

810 2#**‡a**Universitätsbibliothek Freiburg im Breisgau.**‡t**Kataloge der Universitäts-bibliothek
Freiburg im Breisgau ;**‡v**Bd. 2.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [810]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡x - General subdivision [610]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield **‡v** (Form subdivision), subfield **‡y** (Chronological subdivision), or subfield **‡z** (Geographic subdivision). Subfield **‡x** is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a name or a name/title.

610 20**‡a**Lutheran Church**‡x**Doctrines**‡y**Early works to 1800.

610 20**‡a**American Red Cross**‡x**History.

‡x - International Standard Serial Number [710]

ISSN for a serial contained in the title portion of a name/title field. The ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

‡y - Chronological subdivision [610]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield **‡y** is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a name or name/title.

610 10**‡a**United States.**‡b**Army.**‡b**Cavalry**‡x**History**‡y**Civil War, 1861-1865**‡v**Maps.

610 10**‡a**Great Britain.**‡b**Royal Navy**‡x**History**‡y**20th century**‡v**Maps.

‡z - Geographic subdivision [610]

Appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a name or name/title.

610 20**‡a**Catholic Church**‡z**Germany**‡x**History**‡y**1933-1945.

610 20**‡a**United Methodist Church (U.S.)**‡z**Pennsylvania**‡x**History**‡v**Maps.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [610]

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading in a 610 subject added entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡3 - Materials specified [610/710]

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a name and a work. More than one relator code may be used if the corporate name has more than one function. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*. The code is given after the name portion in name/title fields.

110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bEnergy Research and Development Administration.‡4fnd
110 2#‡aJ.H. Bufford & Co.‡4pop

Relator terms, which also specify the relationship of a corporate body to a work, are contained in subfield ‡e.

‡5 - Institution to which field applies [710]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix E: *Ambiguous Headings*.

Punctuation - Punctuation of the subelements of a heading is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging or subject heading system/thesaurus rules. These input conventions clarify MARC punctuation practices. Fields 110, 610, 710, and 810 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfields are subfield ‡2, ‡3, ‡4, or ‡5, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes those subfields.

110 2#‡aOklahoma Council on Juvenile Delinquency.
110 2#‡aMartin Marietta Corporation.‡bSpace Systems Division.
110 2#‡aWestern Map and Publishing Co.
110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bCongress‡n(87th :‡d1961-1962)

Name portion of a name/subordinate body or name/title heading ends with a mark of punctuation. The mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark.

710 1#‡aBoston (Mass.).‡tLaws, etc.
710 2#‡aCasa de la Cultura Ecuatoriana "Benjamín Carrión."‡bNúcleo de Imbabura.
710 22‡aCatholic Church.‡bPope (1978- : John Paul II).‡tAperite portas Redemptori.‡f1983.

X10

Name or title portion followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name or title portion ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

610 20‡aUnited Methodist Church (U.S.)‡zPennsylvania‡xHistory.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms or personal name initials/letters.

110 2#‡aBrotherhood of Railway Trainmen (U.S.)‡bMinnesota State Legislative Board.

110 2#‡aMetallurgical Society of AIME‡bNew Jersey Chapter.

110 2#‡aConföderation Iranischer Studenten (N.U.)

610 20‡aD.B. Lister & Associates.

One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single letter.

110 2#‡aMonongalia Historical Society, Morgantown, W. Va.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., Der) occurring at the beginning of name heading fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article).

110 2#‡aLos Angeles County Bar Association.

Initial articles occurring at the beginning of the title and/or part portion of a name/title added entry (i.e., 610, 710, 810) are also omitted.

Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting or filing.

710 2#‡aÖsterreichischer Rundfunk‡bChor.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 2 - Main entry/subject relationship [110] [OBSOLETE, 1990] (BK MU SE)

Values were: 0 (Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant), 1 (Main entry is subject).

Indicator 2 - Type of added entry [710]

0 - Alternative entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)

1 - Secondary entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)

1 - Printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

3 - Not printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

‡c - Location of meeting [NEW, 1980]

‡d - Date of meeting or treaty signing [NEW, 1980]

Location and date of a meeting and the date of signing of a treaty entered under a corporate body/jurisdiction were not separately subfield coded but included in subfield ‡p prior to the definition of subfields ‡c and ‡d.

‡k - Form subheading

Prior to 1981, the title "Treaties, etc." was considered a form subheading and coded subfield ‡k.

‡n - Number of part/section/meeting [NEW, 1979]

‡p - Part [REDEFINED, 1979]

In 1979, subfield ‡n was defined for numbers of parts/sections and subfield ‡p (Part) was redefined to include only names of parts/sections. Prior to that change, both the number and the name of a part were contained in one subfield ‡p.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

X11 Meeting Names-General Information

- 111 Main Entry - Meeting Name (NR)**
611 Subject Added Entry - Meeting (R)
711 Added Entry - Meeting Name (R)
811 Series Added Entry - Meeting Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of meeting name entry element

- 0 Inverted name
 1 Jurisdiction name
 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- 111** Undefined
Undefined
611 Thesaurus
 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
711 Type of added entry
No information provided
 2 Analytical entry
811 Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

	<i>Name portion:</i>		<i>Name and title portions:</i>
‡a	Meeting name or jurisdiction name (NR)	‡g	Miscellaneous information (NR)
‡c	Location of meeting (NR)	‡n	Number of part/section/meeting (R)
‡d	Date of meeting (NR)		
‡e	Subordinate unit (R)		<i>Subject subdivision portion:</i>
‡j	Relator term (R)	‡v	Form subdivision (R) [611]
‡q	Name of meeting following jurisdiction name (NR)	‡x	General subdivision (R) [611]
‡u	Affiliation (NR)	‡y	Chronological subdivision (R) [611]
‡4	Relator code (R)	‡z	Geographic subdivision (R) [611]
	<i>Title portion:</i>		<i>Control subfields:</i>
‡f	Date of a work (NR)	‡w	Bibliographic record control number (R) [811]
‡p	Name of part/section of a work (R)		
‡h	Medium (NR) [611/711/811]	‡0	Authority record control number (R)
‡k	Form subheading (R)	‡2	Source of heading or term (NR) [611]
‡l	Language of a work (NR)	‡3	Materials specified (NR) [611/711]
‡s	Version (NR) [611/711/811]	‡5	Institution to which field applies (NR) [711]
‡t	Title of a work (NR)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡v	Volume/sequential designation (NR) [811]	‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)
‡x	International Standard Serial Number (NR) [711]		

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Subelements occurring in meeting name fields constructed according to the generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules (AACR 2)*, *Library of Congress Subject*

X11

Headings (LCSH)). A named meeting that is entered under a corporate name is contained in the X10 fields. Corporate names that include such words as *conference* or *congress* are also contained in the X10 fields. For example, the Congress of Neurological Surgeons, a professional group, is a corporate name.

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X11 field.

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Type of meeting name entry element

Value that identifies the form of the entry element of the field. The values distinguish among an inverted personal name, a jurisdiction name, and a meeting name in direct order used as the entry element.

0 - Inverted name

Meeting name begins with a personal name in inverted order (*surname, forename*).

711 0#~~1~~aSmith (David Nichol) Memorial Seminar.

Meeting names beginning with a personal surname alone, a personal name in direct order (not inverted), or containing a personal name other than as the entry element are identified by value 2.

111 2#~~1~~aSymposium Internacional "Manuel Pedroso" In Memoriam~~1~~d(1976 :~~1~~cGuanajuato, Mexico)

1 - Jurisdiction name

Jurisdiction name under which a meeting name is entered.

111 1#~~1~~aBayreuth, Ger. (City).~~1~~qFestspiele.

111 1#~~1~~aChicago.~~1~~qCartography Conference.

Meeting names containing a jurisdiction name as an integral part of the name or qualified by a place name are identified by value 2.

111 2#~~1~~aNation-wide Conference of the Women of Afghanistan~~1~~d(1980 :~~1~~cKabul, Afghanistan)

111 2#~~1~~aBrussels Hemoglobin Symposium~~1~~n(1st :~~1~~d1983)

2 - Name in direct order

Meeting name is in direct order although it may contain a parenthetical qualifier or may be an acronym or initialism.

111 2#~~1~~aIASTED International Symposium~~1~~d(1982 :~~1~~cDavos, Switzerland)

111 2#~~1~~aSymposium (International) on Combustion.

111 2#~~1~~aGovernor's Conference on Aging (N.Y.)~~1~~d(1982 :~~1~~cAlbany, N.Y.)

711 2#~~1~~aTheatertreffen Berlin (Festival)

111 2#~~1~~aEsto '84~~1~~d(1984 :~~1~~cToronto, Ont).~~1~~eRaamatunäituse Komitee.

811 2#~~1~~aInternational Congress of Romance Linguistics and Philology~~1~~n(17th :~~1~~d1983 :~~1~~cAix-en-Provence, France).~~1~~tActes du XVIIème Congrès international de linguistique et philologie romanes ;~~1~~vvol. no. 5.

111 2#~~1~~aCongresso Brasileiro de Publicações~~1~~n(1st :~~1~~d1981 :~~1~~cSão Paulo, Brazil)

Second Indicator

Second indicator position is unique to the function of the meeting name field. It is described under 111 (Main Entry-Meeting Name); 611 (Subject Added Entry-Meeting Name); 711 (Added Entry-Meeting Name); and 811 (Series Added Entry-Meeting Name).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element

Name of a meeting or a jurisdiction name under which a meeting is entered. Parenthetical qualifying information is not separately subfield coded. Meeting names are not entered under jurisdiction names in AACR 2 formulated X11 fields.

- 111 2#‡aInternational Conference on Numerical Methods in Geomechanics.
- 111 2#‡aMilitary History Symposium (U.S.)‡n(9th :‡d1980 :‡cUnited States Air Force Academy)
- 111 1#‡aSeville.‡qExposición Ibero-Americana,‡d1929-1930.

‡c - Location of meeting

Place name or a name of an institution where a meeting was held. Multiple adjacent locations are contained in a single subfield ‡c.

- 111 2#‡aWorkshop on Primary Health Care‡d(1983 :‡cKavieng, Papua New Guinea)
- 711 2#‡aConference on Philosophy and Its History‡d(1983 :‡cUniversity of Lancaster)
- 111 2#‡aWinter Olympic Games‡n(14th :‡d1984 :‡cSarajevo, Bosnia and Hercegovina)
- 111 2#‡aWorld Peace Conference‡n(1st :‡d1949 :‡cParis, France and Prague, Czechoslovakia)

Place name added parenthetically to a meeting name to distinguish between identical names is not separately subfield coded.

- 111 2#‡aGovernor's Conference on Aging (N.Y.)

‡d - Date of meeting

- 111 2#‡aColloquio franco-italiano di Aosta‡d(1982)
- 111 2#‡aSymposium on Finite Element Methods in Geotechnical Engineering‡d(1972 :‡cVicksburg, Miss.)
- 111 2#‡aInternational Institute on the Prevention and Treatment of Alcoholism‡n(26th :‡d1980 :‡cCardiff, South Glamorgan)

‡e - Subordinate unit

Name of a subordinate unit entered under a meeting name.

- 111 2#‡aInternational Congress of Gerontology.‡eSatellite Conference‡d(1978 :‡cSydney, N.S.W.)
- 711 2#‡aStour Music Festival.‡eOrchestra.
- 111 2#‡aWhite House Conference on Library and Information Services‡d(1979 :‡cWashington, D.C.).‡eOhio Conference Delegation.
- 711 2#‡aOlympic Games‡n(21st :‡d1976 :‡cMontréal, Québec).‡eOrganizing Committee.‡eArts and Culture Program.‡eVisual Arts Section.

‡f - Date of a work

Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

- 711 22‡aInternational Symposium on Standardization of Hematological Methods‡d(1968 :‡cMilan, Italy).‡tProceedings.‡f1970.

Date added parenthetically to a meeting name to distinguish between identical names is not separately subfield coded.

- 111 2#‡aInternational Symposium on Quality Control (1974-)

‡g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield.

X11

111 2#**†a**National Conference on Physical Measurement of the Disabled,**†n**2nd,**†c**Mayo Clinic,**†d**1981,**†g**Projected, not held.

†h - Medium [611/711/811]

Media qualifier used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

†j - Relator term

Describes the relationship between a name and a work.

611 20**†a**Stour Music Festival.**†b**Orchestra,**†j**depicted.

†k - Form subheading

Form subheading used with a title of a work in a title field. The term *Selections* is a form subheading used with meeting names.

711 22**†a**Council of Trent**†d**(1545-1563).**†t**Canones et decreta.**†l**English.**†k**Selections.**†f**1912.

†l - Language of a work

Name of a language(s) (or a term representing the language, e.g., Polyglot) of a work in a name/title field.

711 22**†a**Conferencia General del Episcopado Latinoamericano**†n**(3rd :**†d**1979 :**†c**Pueblo, Mexico).**†t**Evangelización en el presente y en el futuro de América Latina.**†l**English.**†f**1979.

†n - Number of part/section/meeting

Number of a meeting.

In music uniform titles, the serial, opus, or thematic index number, or a date used to distinguish one work from another, is contained in subfield **†n**.

Multiple alternative numberings (often separated by a comma) are contained in a single subfield **†n**. Multiple numberings that are hierarchical (often separated by a period) are contained in separate occurrences of subfield **†n**.

711 2#**†a**Asian Games**†n**(9th :**†d**1982 :**†c**Delhi, India)

†p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a work in a name/title field.

711 2#**†a**International Conference on Gnosticism**†d**(1978 :**†c**New Haven, Conn.)**†t**Rediscovery of Gnosticism.**†p**Modern writers.

711 2#**†a**Conference on the Limitation of Armament**†d**(1921-1922 :**†c**Washington, D.C.)**†t**Washington Kaigi keika.**†n**1.**†p**Gunbi seigen ni kansuru mondai.

†q - Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element

Meeting name that is entered under a jurisdiction name contained in subfield **†a**.

111 1#**†a**Paris.**†q**Salon (Société des artistes français)

111 1#**†a**Paris.**†q**Peace Conference,**†d**1919.

†s - Version [611/711/811]

Version, edition, etc., information added to a title of a work in a name/title field. This subfield code is defined for consistency in the 1XX fields. *Subfield †s is unlikely to be used in an X11 field.*

‡t - Title of a work

Uniform title, a title page title of a work, or a series title used in a name/title field.

611 20‡aVatican Council‡n(2nd :‡d1962-1965).‡tDecretum de presbyterorum ministerio et vita.

Additional examples are under the descriptions of subfields ‡f, ‡k, ‡l, ‡p, and ‡v.

‡u - Affiliation

Affiliation or address of the name in subfield ‡a.

‡v - Form subdivision [611]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a meeting name or name/title heading to form an extended subject heading. Subfield ‡v is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield ‡x may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield ‡v is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

611 20‡aPurdue Pest Control Conference‡vPeriodicals.

611 20‡aInternational Congress of Writers for the Defence of Culture‡n(1st :‡d1935 :‡cParis, France)‡vFiction.

‡v - Volume/sequential designation [811]

Volume number or other sequential designation used in conjunction with an 811 series added entry.

811 2#‡aConference of Latin Americanist Geographers.‡tPublication series ;‡vv. 1.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [811]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡x - General subdivision [611]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a meeting name or a name/title heading.

611 20‡aOlympics‡xHistory‡vJuvenile literature.

611 20‡aTour de France (Bicycle race)‡xHistory.

‡x - International Standard Serial Number [711]

ISSN for a serial contained in the title portion of a name/title field. The ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

‡y - Chronological subdivision [611]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a meeting name or name/title.

611 20‡aDerby (Horse race)‡xHistory‡y20th century.

‡z - Geographic subdivision [611]

Appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a meeting name or name/title.

X11

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [611]

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading in a 611 subject added entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡3 - Materials specified [611/711]

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a name and a work. More than one relator code may be used if the meeting has more than one function. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*. The code is given after the name portion in name/title fields.

111 2#‡aSymposium on the Underground Disposal of Radioactive Wastes‡d(1979:‡cOtaniemi, Finland)‡4fnd

‡5 - Institution to which field applies [711]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix E: *Ambiguous Headings*.

Punctuation - Punctuation of the subelements of a heading is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging or subject heading system/thesaurus rules. These input conventions clarify MARC punctuation practices.

Fields 111, 611, 711, and 811 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfields are subfield ‡2, ‡3, ‡4, or ‡5, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes those subfields.

711 2#‡aConvegno Santa Caterina in Finalborgo‡n(1980 :‡cCivico museo del Finale)

111 2#‡aSymposium on the Underground Disposal of Radioactive Wastes‡d(1979 :‡cOtaniemi, Finland)‡4fnd

Name portion of a name/subordinate body or name/title heading ends with a mark of punctuation. The mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark.

711 2#‡aInternational Congress of the History of Art‡n(24th :‡d1979 :‡cBologna, Italy).‡tAtti del XXIV Congresso internazionale di storia dell'arte.

Name or title portion followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name or title portion ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

611 20‡aVatican Council‡n(2nd :‡d1962-1965).‡tActa synodalia Sacrosancti Concilii Oecumenici Vaticani II‡vIndexes.

611 20‡aCouncil of Constantinople‡n(1st :‡d381)‡xHistory.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms or personal name initials/letters.

111 2#†aJ.J. Sylvester Symposium on Algebraic Geometry†d(1976 :†cJohns Hopkins University)

111 2#†aWoman's Rights Convention†n(1st :†d1848 :†cSeneca Falls, N.Y.)

111 2#†aOlympic Games†n(22nd :†d1980 :†cMoscow, R.S.F.S.R.)

711 2#†aInternational SEG Meeting.

One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single letter.

111 2#†aPh. D. in Music Symposium†d(1985 :†cBoulder, Colo.)

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., Het) occurring at the beginning of name heading fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article).

111 2#†aLas Vegas Conference of Casino Owners†d(1985 :†cLas Vegas, Nev.)

Initial articles occurring at the beginning of the title and/or part portion of a name/title added entry (i.e. 611, 711, 811) are also omitted. Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of a field are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting and filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 2 - Main entry/subject relationship [111] [OBSOLETE, 1990] (BK MU SE)

Values were: 0 (Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant), 1 (Main entry is subject).

Indicator 2 - Type of added entry [711]

0 - Alternative entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)

1 - Secondary entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)

1 - Printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

3 - Not printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

†a - Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element [REDEFINED, 1972]

†b - Number [OBSOLETE, 1980]

Definition of subfield †n was expanded to include meeting numbers and subfield †b was made obsolete.

†j - Relator term [NEW, 2006]

†n - Number of part/section/meeting [NEW, 1979]

†p - Part [REDEFINED, 1979]

In 1979, subfield †n was defined for numbers of parts/sections and subfield †p (Part) was redefined to include only names of parts/sections.

Prior to that change, both the number and the name of a part were contained in one subfield †p.

†q - Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element [NEW, 1972]

Name of a meeting entered under a jurisdiction name was not separately subfield coded prior to the definition of subfield †q in 1972. At the same time, subfield †a was expanded to include a jurisdiction name as entry element.

†w - Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]

†0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

X30 Uniform Titles-General Information

- 130 Main Entry - Uniform Title (NR)**
630 Subject Added Entry - Uniform Title (R)
730 Added Entry - Uniform Title (R)
830 Series Added Entry - Uniform Title (R)

First Indicator

- # Undefined [830]
 0-9 Number of nonfiling characters
 [130/630/730]

Second Indicator

- 130** Undefined
 # Undefined
630 Thesaurus
 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
730 Type of added entry
 # No information provided
 2 Analytical entry
830 Nonfiling characters
 0-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--|
| | <i>Title portion:</i> | ‡x | International Standard Serial Number (NR) [730] |
| ‡a | Uniform title (NR) | ‡4 | Relator code (R) [630] |
| ‡n | Number of part/section of a work (R) | | |
| ‡p | Name of part/section of a work (R) | | <i>Subject subdivision portion</i> |
| ‡l | Language of a work (NR) | ‡v | Form subdivision (R) [630] |
| ‡f | Date of a work (NR) | ‡x | General subdivision (R) [630] |
| ‡k | Form subheading (R) | ‡y | Chronological subdivision (R) [630] |
| ‡s | Version (NR) | ‡z | Geographic subdivision (R) [630] |
| ‡d | Date of treaty signing (R) | | |
| ‡e | Relator term (R) [630] | | <i>Control subfields:</i> |
| ‡h | Medium (NR) | ‡w | Bibliographic record control number (R)
[830] |
| ‡m | Medium of performance for music (R) | ‡0 | Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡o | Arranged statement for music (NR) | ‡2 | Source of heading or term (NR) [630] |
| ‡r | Key for music (NR) | ‡3 | Materials specified (NR) [630/730] |
| ‡g | Miscellaneous information (NR) | ‡5 | Institution to which field applies (NR)
[730] |
| ‡t | Title of a work (NR) | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| ‡v | Volume/sequential designation (NR)
[830] | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Subelements occurring in uniform or conventional title, title page title, or series title headings that are not entered under a name in a name/title heading and that are constructed according to the generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR 2)*, *Library*

X30

of *Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH)). A uniform title heading is used to bring together bibliographic entries for a work when various issues have appeared under different titles and to provide identification for a work when the title by which it is known differs from the title proper of a particular issue or when different publications have identical titles. A uniform title entered under a name is contained in field 240 or in subfield ‡t (Title of a work) in the field appropriate for the author's name (X00, X10, X11). Uniform titles used in phrase subject headings (e.g., Bible in atheism) are contained in field 650 (Subject Added Entry-Topical Term).

There is no field 430 which corresponds to fields 130, 630, 730, and 830. See the description of fields 440 and 490 for series statements consisting only of titles.

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X30 field.

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Undefined [830]

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

First Indicator - Nonfiling characters [130/630/730]

Value that specifies the number of character positions associated with a definite or indefinite article (e.g., Le, An) at the beginning of a uniform title field that are disregarded in sorting and filing processes.

0 - No nonfiling characters

No initial article character positions are disregarded. Diacritical marks or special characters at the beginning of a uniform title field that does not begin with an initial article are not counted as nonfiling characters.

130 0#‡a"Hsüan lai hsi kan" hsi lieh.

Initial definite or indefinite article may also simply be deleted in the formulation of the uniform title field. If the initial article is retained but is not to be disregarded in sorting and filing processes, value 0 is used.

130 0#‡aLos Angeles times.

1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Title begins with a definite or indefinite article that is disregarded in sorting and filing processes. Any diacritical mark, space or mark of punctuation associated with the article and any space or mark of punctuation preceding the first filing character after the article is included in the count of nonfiling characters. Any diacritic, however, associated with the first filing character is not included in the count of nonfiling characters.

Second Indicator

Second indicator position is unique to the function of the uniform title field. It is described under the following fields: 130 (Main Entry-Uniform Title); 630 (Subject Added Entry-Uniform Title); 730 (Added Entry-Uniform Title); and 830 (Series Added Entry-Uniform Title).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Uniform title

Parenthetical information added to make a title distinctive is not separately subfield coded except in the case of the date of signing added to a uniform title of a treaty (see description of subfield ‡d).

630 00‡aDead Sea scrolls.

- 730 0#**†a**New York times.
 130 0#**†a**Siège d'Orléans (Mystery play)
 830 #0**†a**March of time.
 130 0#**†a**Beowulf.
 730 0#**†a**60 minutes (Television program)
 830 #0**†a**Resources information series.
 830 #0**†a**Imago (Series)
 630 00**†a**Four seasons (Motion picture : 1981)
 130 0#**†a**Dialogue (Montréal, Québec : 1962).**†l**English.
 630 00**†a**Inter-American Treaty of Reciprocal Assistance**†d**(1947)
[Parenthetical date of treaty signing is contained in subfield †d.]

†d - Date of treaty signing

Date of signing used in a uniform title field for a treaty or other intergovernmental agreement.

- 730 02**†a**Bonn Convention**†d**(1952).**†f**1980.
 630 00**†a**Treaty of Utrecht**†d**(1713)

†e - Relator term [630]

Designation of a relationship between a uniform title and the described materials, e.g., depicted.

†f - Date of a work

Date of publication used in a uniform title field.

- 730 0#**†a**Bible.**†l**Latin.**†s**Vulgate.**†f**1454?
 130 0#**†a**Tosefta.**†l**English.**†f**1977.

Date added parenthetically to distinguish between identical uniform titles is not separately subfield coded.

- 130 0#**†a**King Kong (1933)
 130 0#**†a**King Kong (1976)

†g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield.

- 130 0#**†a**Bible.**†g**Manuscripts, Latin.**†p**N.T.**†p**Gospels (Lindisfarne gospels)

†h - Medium

Media qualifier used in a uniform title field.

- 130 0#**†a**Gone with the wind (Motion picture).**†h**Sound recording.

†k - Form subheading

Form subheading used in a uniform title field. Form subheadings used with uniform titles include *Manuscript, Protocols, etc.* and *Selections*.

- 130 0#**†a**Bible.**†p**O.T.**†p**Five Scrolls.**†l**Hebrew.**†s**Biblioteca apostolica vaticana.**†k**Manuscript.**†n**Urbiniti Hebraicus 1.
 130 0#**†a**Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms**†d**(1950).**†k**Protocols, etc..**†d**1963 Sept. 16.
 130 0#**†a**Portrait and biographical album of Isabella County, Mich.**†k**Selections.
 130 0#**†a**Vedas.**†p**Rgveda.**†l**Italian & Sanskrit.**†k**Selections.

†l - Language of a work

Name of the language(s) (or a term representing the language, e.g., Polyglot) used in a uniform title field.

X30

- 130 0#‡aKhimifà i tekhnologifà vody.‡IEnglish.
130 0#‡aLord's prayer.‡IPolyglot.
730 02‡aTreaty on the Non-proliferation of Nuclear Weapons‡d(1968).‡ISpanish.‡f1977.

‡m - Medium of performance for music

Term(s) designating the medium of performance used in a uniform title field. If the uniform title includes as part of the medium the abbreviation "acc." or "unacc.," the abbreviation is recorded in subfield ‡m. The abbreviation, "unacc." is recorded in subfield ‡a when it is not an addition to a statement of medium. When a phrase such as "pianos (2)," "4 hands," etc., follows a collective uniform title for a specific medium of performance, it is included in subfield ‡a.

- 130 0#‡aDuets,‡mviolin, viola,‡nop. 10.‡nNo. 3.
[Uniform title heading for a work of unknown authorship.]
130 0#‡aSongs, unacc.

‡n - Number of part/section of a work

Number designation for a part/section of a work used in a uniform title field.

In music uniform titles, the serial, opus, or thematic index number, or a date used to distinguish one work from another, is contained in subfield ‡n.

Multiple alternative numberings (often separated by a comma) are contained in a single subfield ‡n. Multiple numberings that are hierarchical (often separated by a period) are contained in separate occurrences of subfield ‡n.

- 730 0#‡aSouthern reporter.‡nSecond series.
130 0#‡aAnnale Universiteit van Stellenbosch.‡nSerie A2,‡pSöologie.
[Part/section is both numbered and named.]
730 0#‡aEconomics library selections.‡nSeries I,‡pNew books in economics.

‡o - Arranged statement for music

Abbreviation *arr.* used in a uniform title field.

- 730 02‡aGod save the king;‡oarr.‡f1982.

‡p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a work used in a uniform title field.

- 130 0#‡aRecherches morales.‡pDocuments.
130 0#‡aStatistics of income.‡pPartnership returns (1977)
130 0#‡aStatistical bulletin (Bamako, Mali).‡pSupplement.
730 02‡aAmerican Convention on Human Rights‡d(1969).‡nPart 2,‡pMeans of Protection.‡ISpanish.‡f1979.

Named part that indicates a subpart to the first noted part/section is contained in a separate subfield ‡p.

- 130 0#‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pPhilippians.‡IEnglish.‡sRevised Standard.‡f1980.
130 0#‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pCorinthians, 1st.

‡r - Key for music

Statement of key in which the music is written used in a uniform title field.

- 130 0#‡aConcertos,‡mviolin, string orchestra,‡rD major.

‡s - Version

Version, edition, etc., information used in a uniform title field.

730 00‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pLuke.‡IGreek.‡sCodex Sinaiticus.

‡t - Title of a work

Title page title of a work. *Subfield ‡t is unlikely to be used in an X30 field.*

‡v - Form subdivision [630]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a uniform title heading to form an extended subject heading. Subfield ‡v is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield ‡x may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield ‡v is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

630 00‡aNew York times‡vIndexes.

630 00‡aTriple Alliance, 1882‡vCaricatures and cartoons.

‡v - Volume/sequential designation [830]

Volume number or other sequential designation used in an 830 series added entry.

830 #0‡aSerie Mariano Azvela ;‡v2.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [830]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡x - General subdivision [630]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a uniform title.

630 00‡aBeowulf‡xLanguage‡vGlossaries, etc.

630 00‡aTalmud‡xTheology.

‡x - International Standard Serial Number [730]

ISSN for a serial title given in the title portion of a uniform title field. The ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

‡y - Chronological subdivision [630]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a uniform title.

630 00‡aKoran‡xCriticism, interpretation, etc.‡xHistory‡y19th century.

630 00‡aBerliner Revue‡xHistory‡y20th century.

‡z - Geographic subdivision [630]

Appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a uniform title.

630 00‡aBible‡zGermany.

630 00‡aBible‡xStudy and teaching‡zGermany‡xHistory‡y20th century.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

X30

‡2 - Source of heading or term [630]

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading in a 630 subject added entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡3 - Materials specified [630/730]

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡4 - Relator code [630]

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a uniform title and the described materials. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡5 - Institution to which field applies [730]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix E: *Ambiguous Headings*.

Punctuation - Punctuation of the subelements of a heading is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging or subject heading system/thesaurus rules. These input conventions clarify MARC punctuation practices. Fields 130, 630, 730, and 830 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfields are subfield ‡2, ‡3, or ‡5, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes those subfields.

130 0#‡aTen commandments.‡IEnglish & Hebrew.

730 02‡aGod save the king;‡oarr.‡f1982.

630 00‡aTalmud‡vGlossaries, vocabularies, etc.‡5ICU

830 #0‡aPublicación miscelánea (Inter-American Institute for Cooperation on Agriculture) ;‡vno. 391.

130 0#‡aBible.‡IEnglish.‡sRevised Standard.‡f1961?

Mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark.

830 #0‡aPublicaciones del Archivo Histórico de la Provincia de Buenos Aires "Ricardo

Uniform title heading followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the title ends with an abbreviation or an initialism.

630 00‡aUnited Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods‡d(1980)‡vCongresses.

630 00‡aBook of Mormon‡xAntiquities.

630 00‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡xCriticism, interpretation, etc.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms.

830 #0‡aSpecial publication of the IEEE Power Engineering Society ;‡vno. 19.

130 0#‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pMatthew.

One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single letter.

830 #0‡aMineral resources series (Morgantown, W. Va.) ;‡vMRS-7B.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., The) occurring at the beginning of uniform title heading fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article).

730 0#‡aLos Angeles times.

Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of field are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting and filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters [130/630/730]

- Undefined [OBSOLETE, 1979]

- Nonfiling characters not specified [OBSOLETE, 1980]

Indicator 2 - Main entry/subject relationship [130] [OBSOLETE, 1990] (BK MU SE)

Values were: 0 (Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant), 1 (Main entry is subject).

Indicator 2 - Type of added entry [730]

0 - Alternative entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)

1 - Secondary entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)

1 - Printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

3 - Not printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

‡d - Date of treaty signing [NEW, 1980]

‡e - Relator term [NEW, 2005]

‡n - Number of part/section of a work [NEW, 1979]

‡p - Part [REDEFINED, 1979]

In 1979, subfield ‡n was defined for numbers of parts/sections and subfield ‡p (Part) was redefined to include only names of parts/sections.

Prior to that change, both the number and the name of a part were contained in one subfield ‡p.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡4 - Relator code [NEW, 2005]

X30

[blank page]

100 Main Entry-Personal Name (NR)

First Indicator

Type of personal name entry element
 0 Forename
 1 Surname
 3 Family name

Second Indicator

Undefined
 # Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Personal name (NR)	‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)
‡b Numeration (NR)	‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)
‡c Titles and words associated with a name (R)	‡q Fuller form of name (NR)
‡d Dates associated with a name (NR)	‡t Title of a work (NR)
‡e Relator term (R)	‡u Affiliation (NR)
‡f Date of a work (NR)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡4 Relator code (R)
‡j Attribution qualifier (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡k Form subheading (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡l Language of a work (NR)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Personal name used as a main entry in a bibliographic record.

Main entry is assigned according to various cataloging rules, usually to the person chiefly responsible for the work.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Descriptions of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 100 field, are given in the *X00 Personal Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various X00 fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

100 1#‡aAdams, Henry,‡d1838-1918.
 100 1#‡aRiaño, Juan Facundo,‡d1828-1901.
 100 1#‡aFowler, T. M.‡q(Thaddeus Mortimer),‡d1842-1922.
 100 1#‡aBach, Johann Sebastian‡4aut‡0(DE-101c)310008891
 100 3#‡aFarquhar family.
 100 1#‡aMorgan, John Pierpont,‡d1837-1913,‡ecollector.
 100 1#‡aFitzgerald-Jones, Sandra,‡d1938-‡einterviewer.
 100 1#‡aVérez-Peraza, Elena,‡d1919-
 100 1#‡aMcIntosh, Paula.

[blank page]

110 Main Entry-Corporate Name (NR)

First Indicator

- Type of corporate name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Undefined
- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| ‡a Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) | ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) |
| ‡b Subordinate unit (R) | ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) |
| ‡c Location of meeting (NR) | ‡t Title of a work (NR) |
| ‡d Date of meeting or treaty signing (R) | ‡u Affiliation (NR) |
| ‡e Relator term (R) | ‡0 Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡f Date of a work (NR) | ‡4 Relator code (R) |
| ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡k Form subheading (R) | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
| ‡l Language of a work (NR) | |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Corporate name used as a main entry in a bibliographic record.

According to various cataloging rules, main entry under corporate name is assigned to works that represent the collective thought of a body.

Conference and meeting names that are entered subordinately to a corporate body are contained in this field rather than in field 111.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Descriptions of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 110 field, are given in the *X10 Corporate Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various X10 fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

- 110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bCourt of Appeals (2nd Circuit)
- 110 2#‡aCatholic Church.‡bProvince of Baltimore (Md.).‡bProvincial Council‡n(10th :‡d1869)
- 110 1#‡aGermany.‡bNationalversammlung (1919-1920)
- |110 2#‡aSeminar Naturschutz und Landwirtschaft‡0(DE-101b)200568-2

[blank page]

111 Main Entry-Meeting Name	(NR)
------------------------------------	-------------

First Indicator

Type of meeting name entry element

- 0 Inverted name
- 1 Jurisdiction name
- 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) ‡c Location of meeting (NR) ‡d Date of meeting (NR) ‡e Subordinate unit (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡j Relator term (R) ‡k Form subheading (R) ‡l Language of a work (NR) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) ‡q Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR) ‡t Title of a work (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
---	--

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Meeting or conference name used as a main entry in a bibliographic record.

According to various cataloging rules, main entry under a meeting name is assigned to works that contain proceedings, reports, etc.

Meetings entered subordinately to a corporate body that are used as main entries are recorded in field 110.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Descriptions of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 111 field, are given in the *X11 Meeting Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various X11 fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

- 111 2#‡aCongress on Machinability‡d(1965 :‡cRoyal Commonwealth Society)
- 111 2#‡aVatican Council‡n(1st :‡d1869-1870)
- 111 2#‡aRegional Conference on Mental Measurements of the Blind‡n(1st :‡d1951 :‡cPerkins Institution)
- 111 2#‡aFestival of Britain‡d(1951 :‡cLondon, England)
- 111 2#‡aExpo '70‡c(Osaka, Japan)

111

- 111 2#1aOxford University Expedition to Spitsbergen1n(1st :1d1921)
- 111 2#1aInternational American Conference1n(8th :1d1938 :1cLima, Peru).1eDelegation from Mexico.
- 111 2#1aParis Peace Conference1d(1919-1920)

130 Main Entry-Uniform Title	(NR)
-------------------------------------	-------------

First Indicator

Nonfiling characters
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

<p>‡a Uniform title (NR) ‡d Date of treaty signing (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡h Medium (NR) ‡k Form subheading (R) ‡l Language of a work (NR) ‡m Medium of performance for music (R) ‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)</p>	<p>‡o Arranged statement for music (NR) ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) ‡r Key for music (NR) ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title of a work (NR) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)</p>
---	--

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Uniform title used as a main entry in a bibliographic record.

Main entry under a uniform title is used when a work is entered directly under title and the work has appeared under varying titles, necessitating that a particular title be chosen to represent the work. Cataloging rules also prescribe the use of this field when the work is entered directly under title and additions or deletions to the title proper must be accommodated. In this latter case, the title may not actually vary from iteration to iteration. The title that appears on the work being cataloged is contained in field 245. There will be no 100, 110, or 111 field in records with field 130.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Descriptions of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 130 field, are given in the *X30 Uniform Titles-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various X30 fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

- 130 0#‡aChanson de Roland.
 130 0#‡aBible.‡lEnglish.‡sAuthorized.‡kSelections.‡f1970.
 130 0#‡aTransactions of the Anarchists.‡pInitial part.
 130 0#‡aBible.‡pO.T.‡pFive Scrolls.‡lHebrew.‡sBiblioteca apostolica vaticana.‡kManuscript.‡nUrbiniti Hebraicus 1.‡f1980.
 130 0#‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pRomans.‡lEnglish.‡sRevised standard.
 130 0#‡aThree little pigs.
 130 0#‡aSan Francisco journal (1980)
 130 0#‡aKathy (Motion picture : 1981)

130

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

In the serials specifications, only subfield \ddagger a was defined for field 130 prior to 1980. The other subfields were defined in 1980. Data appropriate for these subfields in records created prior to that time may not be separately subfield coded.

240 Uniform Title (NR)**First Indicator**

Uniform title printed or displayed

0 Not printed or displayed

1 Printed or displayed

Second Indicator

Nonfiling characters

0-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

‡a Uniform title (NR)

‡d Date of treaty signing (R)

‡f Date of a work (NR)

‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)

‡h Medium (NR)

‡k Form subheading (R)

‡l Language of a work (NR)

‡m Medium of performance for music (R)

‡o Arranged statement for music (NR)

‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡r Key for music (NR)

‡s Version (NR)

‡0 Authority record control number (R)

‡6 Linkage (NR)

‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Uniform title for an item when the bibliographic description is entered under a main entry field that contains a personal (field 100), corporate (110), or meeting (111) name.

Used when a work has appeared under varying titles, necessitating that a particular title be chosen to represent the work. Cataloging rules also prescribe the use of this field when additions or deletions to the title must be accommodated. In the latter case, the title may not actually vary from iteration to iteration. The title that appears on the work being cataloged is contained in field 245 (Title Statement). Field 240 is not used when field 130 (Main Entry-Uniform Title) is present.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Uniform title printed or displayed**

Whether or not the uniform title is printed or displayed.

0 - Not printed or displayed**1 - Printed or displayed****Second Indicator - Nonfiling characters****0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters**Description of this indicator is similar to the description of the first indicator in the given in the *X30 Uniform Title-General Information* section.**■ SUBFIELD CODES**

Descriptions of all subfield codes used in field 240 are given in the *X30 Uniform Title-General Information* section.

■ EXAMPLES

- 110 1#**1**aBritish Virgin Islands.
 240 10**1**aLaws, etc. (1969-1970)
 245 10**1**aOrdinances & statutory rules & orders of the Virgin Islands.
- 110 1#**1**aFrance.
 240 10**1**aTreaties, etc.**1**gPoland,**1**d1948 Mar. 2.**1**kProtocols, etc.,**1**d1951 Mar. 6
- 100 1#**1**aBullett, Gerald William,**1**d1894-1958.
 240 10**1**aPoems.**1**kSelections
 245 10**1**aPoems /**1**cby Gerald Bullett.
- 110 2#**1**aInter-American Commission on Human Rights.
 240 10**1**aInforme sobre la situación de los derechos humanos en Paraguay.**1**lEnglish
 245 10**1**aReport on the situation of human rights in Paraguay.
- 100 0#**1**aHomer.
 240 10**1**aIliad
- 110 2#**1**aCatholic Church.
 240 10**1**aMissal (Dominican)
- 100 1#**1**aPorta, Giambattista della,**1**d1535?-1615.
 240 10**1**aDuoi fratelli rivali.**1**lEnglish & Italian
 245 14**1**aGli duoi fratelli rivali =**1**bThe two rival brothers /**1**cGiambattista della Porta ; edited and translated by Louise George Clubb.
- 100 0#**1**aCassiodorus,**1**cSenator,**1**dca. 487-ca. 580.
 240 10**1**aInstitutiones.**1**nLiber 2.**1**nCapitulum 5.**1**lEnglish
 245 10**1**aInstitutiones.**1**nBook II.**1**nChapter V /**1**cCassiodorus. Etymologies. Books III. Chapters 15-23 / Isidore of Seville ; translated by Helen Dill Goode and Gertrude C. Drake.
- 100 1#**1**aBeethoven, Ludwig van,**1**d1770-1827.
 240 10**1**aFidelio**1**n(1814).**1**sLibretto.**1**lEnglish & German
 245 10**1**aFidelio /**1**cLudwig van Beethoven.
- 110 2#**1**aAustralian National Parks and Wildlife Service.
 240 10**1**aAnnual report (1977)
 245 10**1**aAnnual report /**1**cAustralian National Parks and Wildlife Service.
- 100 1#**1**aFaulkes, William**1**4aut**1**0(DE-101c)311140009
 240 10**1**aWerke, Org**1**0(DE-101c)300847858
 245 00**1**aAcht festliche Orgelstücke**1**hMusikdruck**1**cWilliam Faulkes. Hrsg. von Tobias Zuleger
 700 1#**1**aZuleger, Tobias**1**eHrsg.**1**4edt**1**0(DE-101c)31113999X
- 240 10**1**aIntermezzo (Sketches)
- 240 10**1**aVariations,**1**mpiano, 4 hands,**1**nK. 501,**1**rG major
- 240 10**1**aFlute music, flutes (2).**1**kSelections
- 240 10**1**aLieder, unacc.
- 240 14**1**aThe Pickwick papers.**1**lFrench

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 240 does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the last word in the field is an abbreviation, initial/letter, or data that ends with a mark of punctuation. See also subfield descriptions in the *X30 Uniform Title-General Information* section for punctuation information.

Display Constant -

[...] *[brackets]*

Brackets that customarily enclose a uniform title are not carried in the MARC record. They may be system generated as a display constant associated with the field tag.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Uniform title printed or displayed

2 - Not printed on card, title added entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (MU)

3 - Printed on card, title added entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (MU)

In 1993, the first indicator was redefined from indicating whether the uniform title is printed on a card (and, for music, whether an added entry is to be made) to indicate for all forms of material whether the uniform title is to be printed or displayed. Consequently, first indicator values 0 and 1 were redefined and values 2 and 3 made obsolete.

‡d - Date of treaty signing [NEW, 1980]

Date of signing of a treaty was not separately subfield coded prior to the definition of subfield ‡d in 1980.

‡n - Number of part/section of a work [REDEFINED, 1979]

‡p - Name of part/section of a work [REDEFINED, 1979]

Prior to 1979, subfield ‡n carried only serial, opus, or thematic catalog numbers that occur with music items, and both the number and name of a part were included in one subfield ‡p. Subfield ‡p (Part) was redefined to include only the **name** of a named part/section and subfield ‡n was expanded to include the **number** of any numbered part/section in 1979.

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

3XX Physical Description, Etc. Fields-General Information

- 300 Physical Description (R)
- 306 Playing Time (NR)
- 307 Hours, etc. (R)
- 310 Current Publication Frequency (NR)
- 321 Former Publication Frequency (R)
- 340 Physical Medium (R)
- 342 Geospatial Reference Data (R)
- 343 Planar Coordinate Data (R)
- 351 Organization and Arrangement of Materials (R)
- 352 Digital Graphic Representation (R)
- 355 Security Classification Control (R)
- 357 Originator Dissemination Control (NR)
- 362 Dates of Publication and/or Sequential Designation (R)
- 363 Normalized Date and Sequential Designation (R)
- 365 Trade Price (R)
- 366 Trade Availability Information (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information pertaining to physical characteristics, graphic representation, physical arrangement, publication frequency, and security information. For digital items, fields are provided for recording reference and coordinate data.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

- 301 *Physical Description for Films (Pre-AACR 2) (VM) [OBSOLETE, 1983] [USMARC only]*
- 302 *Page Count (BK) [OBSOLETE, 1990]*
- 303 *Unit Count (AM) [OBSOLETE, 1983] [USMARC only]*
- 304 *Linear Footage (AM) [OBSOLETE, 1983] [USMARC only]*
- 305 *Physical Description for Sound Recordings (Pre-AACR 2) (MU) [OBSOLETE, 1993]*
- 308 *Physical Description for Films (Archival) (VM) [OBSOLETE, 1990]*
- 315 *Frequency (CF MP) [OBSOLETE, 1993]*
- 350 *Price (BK AM MU VM) [OBSOLETE, 1983]*
- 350 *Price (CF SE) [OBSOLETE, 1993]*
- 359 *Rental Price (VM) [OBSOLETE, 1983]*
- 363 *Normalized Date and Sequential Designation [NEW, 2007]*
- 365 *Trade Price [NEW, 2003]*
- 366 *Trade Availability Information [NEW, 2003]*

3XX

[blank page]

363 Normalized Date and Sequential Designation (R)

First Indicator

Start/End designator
 # No information provided
 0 Starting information
 1 Ending information

Second Indicator

State of issuance
 # Not specified
 0 Closed
 1 Open

Subfield Codes

‡a	First level of enumeration (NR)	‡j	Second level of chronology (NR)
‡b	Second level of enumeration (NR)	‡k	Third level of chronology (NR)
‡c	Third level of enumeration (NR)	‡l	Fourth level of chronology (NR)
‡d	Fourth level of enumeration (NR)	‡m	Alternative numbering scheme, chronology (NR)
‡e	Fifth level of enumeration (NR)	‡u	First level textual designation (NR)
‡f	Sixth level of enumeration (NR)	‡v	First level of chronology, issuance (NR)
‡g	Alternative numbering scheme, first level of enumeration (NR)	‡x	Nonpublic note (R)
‡h	Alternative numbering scheme, second level of enumeration (NR)	‡z	Public note (R)
‡i	First level of chronology (NR)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
		‡8	Field link and sequence number (NR)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

The numeric, alphabetic and/or normalized date designation used on the bibliographic item that identifies its parts and shows the relationship of the parts to the whole.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Start/End designator

Whether the data in the field is the starting information for a sequence or the ending information. A start/end pair is linked via subfield ‡8.

If the first indicator is value 1, the second indicator will always be set to 0.

- No information provided

0 - Starting information

1 - Ending information

Second Indicator - State of issuance

Whether the sequence of the publication is still being issued or is complete.

If the second indicator is value 0 in a starting field, and there is no ending field, the field specifies a single issue. If the second indicator value is 1 in a starting field there will be no ending field and the span is open. If the second indicator is value 0 in a starting field, and there is an ending field, the field specifies the beginning of a closed span.

363

- Not specified

0 - Closed

The sequence of the publication has terminated and is no longer being issued.

1 - Open

The sequence of the publication continues to be issued.

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - First level of enumeration

Highest level of enumeration.

‡b - Second level of enumeration

‡c - Third level of enumeration

‡d - Fourth level of enumeration

‡e - Fifth level of enumeration

‡f - Sixth level of enumeration

‡g - Alternative numbering scheme, first level of enumeration

Highest level of an alternative numbering scheme.

‡h - Alternative numbering scheme, second level of enumeration

‡i - First level of chronology

Highest level of chronology.

‡j - Second level of chronology

‡k - Third level of chronology

‡l - Fourth level of chronology

‡m - Alternative numbering scheme, chronology

Highest level of an alternative chronology scheme.

‡u - First level textual designation

Textual information associated with enumeration and chronology.

‡v - First level of chronology, issuance

For items that use coverage in subfield ‡a (First level of enumeration) when the issuing date is different.

‡x - Nonpublic note

Used for starting and ending notes. The note is *not* written in a form that is adequate for public display. A note for public display is contained in subfield ‡z (Public note).

‡z - Public note

The note is written in a form that is adequate for public display and contains information that cannot be contained in other subfields. A note *not* for public display is contained in subfield ‡x (Nonpublic note).

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

■ EXAMPLES

- 362 0#‡aNachgewiesen 2004 -
363 01‡i2004
- 362 0#‡a15.2005,2 -
363 01‡a15‡b2‡i2005
- 362 0#‡a1949(1951); 1956(1959) nachgewiesen
363 00‡81.1‡x‡i1949‡v1951
363 10‡81.2‡x‡i1956‡v1959
- 110 2#‡aUnited Nations‡0(DE-101b)333-5
245 00‡aUN monthly chronicle‡cUnited Nations Office of Public Information
362 0#‡a1.1964 - 19.1982,5
363 00‡81.1‡x‡a1‡i1964
363 10‡81.2‡x‡a19‡b5‡i1982
- 245 00‡aVolkszeitung‡bsozialdemokratisches Organ für die Provinz Rheinhessen und die
Mainspitze
362 0#‡a15.1904,2.Apr. - 44.1933,29.Apr.; damit Ersch. eingest.
363 00‡81.1‡x‡a15‡i1904‡jApr‡k2
363 10‡81.2‡x‡a44‡i1933‡jApr‡k29
- 110 2#‡aNordrhein-Westfalen‡bLandtag‡0(DE-101b)2029522-4
245 00‡aRegister zu den Verhandlungen des Landtags / Landtag Nordrhein-Westfalen‡bin der
... Wahlperiode
362 0#‡aWahlper. 2.1950/54(1955) - 11.1990/95(1996)
363 00‡81.1‡x‡uWahlper.‡a2‡i1950/54‡v1955
363 10‡81.2‡x‡a11‡i1990/95‡v1996
- 130 ##‡aJournal of polymer science / B
245 00‡aJournal of polymer science‡nB, Polymer physics
780 00‡tJournal of polymer science / Polymer physics edition‡w(DE-600)220649-3
362 0#‡a24.1986,2 -
363 01‡a24‡b2‡i1986

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Questionable or unknown starting dates - If the starting date is questionable or unknown, it may be omitted and only an end date used.

Order of subfields - When used, subfield ‡8 (Field link and sequence number) is always the first subfield in the field.

[blank page]

440 Series Statement/Added Entry-Title	(R)
---	------------

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Nonfiling characters
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

<p>‡a Title (NR) ‡n Number of part/section of a work (R) ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) ‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR) ‡w Bibliographic record control number (R)</p>	<p>‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)</p>
---	--

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Series statement consisting of a series title alone.

Used when the series statement and the controlled added entry form of the series title are the same. Field 440 is both a series statement and a series added entry. When a 440 field is present, a corresponding 830 field is not used since it would duplicate the 440 field.

Since series statements do not include medium designators (subfield ‡h), when a series added entry requires a medium designator, field 490 is used for the series statement with a corresponding 8XX field for the series added entry.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Nonfiling characters

Number of character positions associated with a definite or indefinite article (e.g., The, An) at the beginning of a title that are disregarded in sorting and filing processes.

0 - No nonfiling characters

Initial article character positions are disregarded.

440 #0‡aCollection africaine

Diacritical marks or special characters at the beginning of a series statement field that does not begin with an initial article are not counted as nonfiling characters.

440 #0‡aÖkonomische Studien ;‡vBd. 22

1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Title begins with a definite or indefinite article that is disregarded in sorting and filing processes. Any diacritical mark, space or mark of punctuation associated with the article and any space or mark of punctuation preceding the first filing character after the article is included in the count of

440

nonfiling characters. Any diacritic, however, associated with the first filing character is not included in the count of nonfiling characters.

440 #4#aThe Pediatric clinics of North America ;#v. 2, no. 4

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Title

Title portion of the series.

440 #0#aGems of American life

440 #0#aFolger Shakespeare Library slide set ;#vno. 2

440 #0#aBahrain surface materials resources survey 1:50,000 ;#vmap 5

‡n - Number of part/section of a work

Number designation for a part/section of a series title.

440 #0#aJournal of polymer science.‡nPart C,‡pPolymer symposia ;#vno. 39

440 #4#aThe Rare book tapes.‡nSeries 1 ;#v5

‡p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a series title.

440 #0#aActa Universitatis Stockholmiensis.‡pStockholm economic studies ;#vnew ser., 7

440 #0#aJanua linguarum.‡pSeries maior,‡x0075-3114 ;#v100

‡v - Volume/sequential designation

Volume number or other sequential designation that identifies the particular item in a series.

440 #0#aEnvironmental science research ;#vv. 4

440 #0#aRussian titles for the specialist,‡x0305-3741 ;#vno. 78

440 #0#aRomanica Gothoburgensia,‡x0080-3863 ;#v12, 16

‡w - Bibliographic record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡x - International Standard Serial Number

International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) for a series title. The ISSN is an authoritative-agency data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications (including series) by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

440 #0#aCentre of Asian Studies occasional papers and monographs,‡x0378-2689 ;#vno. 57

Note: When an item contains an ISSN for the series but lacks a series title, the ISSN is recorded in a 500 General Note field.

500 ###a"ISSN 0399-3388."

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Punctuation of subelements of a series statement field is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging rules. Field 440 does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the field ends with an abbreviation, an initial/letter, or other data that ends with a mark of punctuation.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms or personal name initials/letters that appear as part of the series title.

440 #0‡aNATO advanced study institutes series.**‡n**Series E,**‡p**Applied sciences ;**‡v**v. 66

Temporary Data - If any portion of the volume number/sequential designation (subfield ‡v) information is subject to change (e.g., when the record for a multipart item is not yet complete), angle brackets (<...>) are customarily used to record that part of the volume number/sequential designation information which is subject to change. As parts are added, the information is updated.

440 #0‡aPollution monitoring series ;**‡v**<3>-5

Display Constants

(...) *[parentheses]*
ISSN *[ISSN legend]*

Parentheses that enclose the series statement in some displays are not carried in the MARC record. They may be system generated as a display constant associated with the field tag.

Content designated field:

440 #4‡aThe Rare book tapes.**‡n**Series 1 ;**‡v**5

Display example:

(The Rare book tapes. Series 1 ; 5)

Initialism *ISSN* that precedes the International Standard Serial Number in subfield ‡x is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated in a series statement as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡x.

Content designated field:

440 #0‡aWestern Canada series report,**‡x**0317-3127

Display example:

(Western Canada series report, ISSN 0317-3127)

Tracing *Series.*, preceded by a roman numeral, may be system generated as a display constant associated with the tag. It indicates that an added entry for the series is to be made, exclusive of the ISSN. The tracing is not carried in the machine-readable record.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., La) occurring at the beginning of the title in a 440 field are input and the appropriate second indicator value is recorded to specify the nonfiling characters.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡h - General material designation [OBSOLETE, 1997] [CAN/MARC only]

‡n - Number of part/section of a work [NEW, 1980]

Prior to 1980, numbered parts were not separately subfield coded.

‡p - Name of part/section of a work [NEW, 1980]

Prior to 1980, named parts were not separately subfield coded.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

520 Summary, Etc. (R)

First Indicator

Display constant controller

- # Summary
- 0 Subject
- 1 Review
- 2 Scope and content
- 3 Abstract
- 4 Content advice
- 8 No display constant generated

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ‡a Summary, etc. (NR) | ‡2 Source (NR) |
| ‡b Expansion of summary note (NR) | ‡3 Materials specified (NR) |
| ‡c Assigning source (NR) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡u Uniform Resource Identifier (R) | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Unformatted information that describes the scope and general contents of the materials.

This could be a summary, abstract, annotation, review, or only a phrase describing the material.

The level of detail appropriate in a summary may vary depending on the audience for a particular product. When a distinction between levels of detail is required, a brief summary is given in subfield ‡a and a fuller annotation is given in subfield ‡b.

The text is sometimes displayed and/or printed with an introductory term that is generated as a display constant based on the first indicator value.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Display constant controller

Controls the generation of a display constant preceding the information..

- Summary

Used to generate the display constant *Summary:*.

520 ##‡aAn illustrated collection of nursery rhymes set to music.

0 - Subject

Used to generate the display constant *Subject:*.

520 0#‡aTwo head-and-shoulder portraits in separate ornamental oval frames, one frame held by eagle.

1 - Review

Used to generate the display constant *Review:*.

- 520 1#‡a"Combines the most frequently asked questions regarding AIDS with the most prominent US physician, former Surgeon General C. Everett Koop, resulting in an informative 38-minute production"--Video rating guide for libraries, winter 1990.

2 - Scope and content

Used to generate the display constant *Scope and content*:

- 520 2#‡aSeries consists of minutes of meetings of the Board together with correspondence and other documents referred to in the minutes. The records reflect...

3 - Abstract

Used to generate the display constant *Abstract*:

- 520 3#‡aThe study examines the fertility history of American couples in metropolitan America and the motivational connections between the environment and fertility decisions and behavior.‡bPhase I looks at the social and psychological factors thought to relate to differences in fertility. Phase II focuses on why some couples stopped at two children while others had a third or fourth child during the first and second phase. Phase III examines how well attitudes and events of the early marriage determined the record of the later years of child bearing.

4 - Content advice

Used to generate the display constant *Content advice*:

- 520 4#‡aContains violence‡c[Revealweb organization code]

8 - No display constant generated

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Summary, etc.

Text of the summary, abstract, review, etc. When no distinction between levels of detail in the text is required, subfield ‡a contains all the text. When a distinction is appropriate, subfield ‡a contains a brief statement, with additional information being provided in subfield ‡b.

- 520 ##‡aDescribes associations made between different animal species for temporary gain or convenience as well as more permanent alliances formed for mutual survival.
- 520 ##‡aKate and Ben follow their rabbit into a haunted house and discover the source of the house's ghostly sound.
- 520 ##‡aA data base consisting of deflator information applicable to the energy supply and planning model data base produced by the Bechtel Corporation.
- 520 ##‡aLetter books and ledgers of Alexander Gusdorf and his brother, Gerson Gusdorf, who ran a general store in Taos, N.M.
- 520 ##‡aPapers "originally commissioned as course material for a series of continuing legal education seminars"-- Pref., v. 1.
- 520 2#‡aFonds consists of minutes of meetings, research files relating to the delivery of health case services in Nova Scotia, recorded...
- 520 ##‡aMiscellaneous cartographic records with an emphasis on biogeography of the United States and Alaska, 1872-1941.‡bIncludes published and photoprocessed maps of Alaska and coastal waters, 1888-90, many of which were compiled from surveys made on the "Albatross";-maps, 1908-19, annotated by the Alaskan Fisheries Division...

- 520 ##†a**Records the events, people, and places that made news in 1973 and updates the information from the encyclopedia's first year.
- 520 1#†a**"Combines the most frequently asked questions regarding AIDS with the most prominent US physician, former Surgeon General C. Everett Koop, resulting in an informative 38-minute production"--Cf. Video rating guide for libraries, winter 1990.

†b - Expansion of summary note

Expansion of the brief summary recorded in subfield †a.

- 520 ##†a**Public release motion pictures, 1915-37.†bIncludes films on control of rats, prairie dogs and porcupines; fish culture in the United States and pearl culture in Japan; inspection trip to Alaska by Service officials; life in a Boy Scout camp and Air Service bombing techniques in 1921.
- 520 ##†a**Letters, primarily to Angelica Schuyler Church (1756-1815), wife of John Barker Church and daughter of Philip John Schuyler, or to members of her family.†bCorrespondents include Alexander Hamilton (her brother-in-law), Thomas Jefferson, the Marquis de Lafayette, Philip John Schuyler and George Washington. Also included is one order, one deed, and two cut autographs.

†c - Assigning source

Organization code or name of the agency or other source (e.g., journal or newspaper) that supplied the data (summary, review, abstract, content advice statement, etc.) recorded in subfield †a.

- 520 4#†a**Contains swear words, sex scenes and violence†c[Revealweb organization code]
- 520 4#†a**"Happy Feet" may be too much for many kids younger than 7 and some younger than 8. (Know how well your child separates animated fantasy from reality.)†cFamily Filmgoer.†u<http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/content/article/2006/11/16/AR2006111600269.html>

†u - Uniform Resource Identifier

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. This data can be used for automated access to an electronic item using one of the Internet protocols.

- 520 3#†u**<http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/bjs/abstract/cchrie98.htm>
 Display example:
 Abstract: <http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/bjs/abstract/cchrie98.htm>

†2 - Source

Source code for the particular classification system used (for example, the MPAA (USA) and BBFC (UK) film classification systems) to construct the content advice statement recorded in subfield †a. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

- 520 4#†a**Contains strong sexual theme and fetish scenes†cCentral County Library†2[Source code for the content advice classification system used]

†3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

†6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

520

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - This field ends with a period unless another mark of punctuation is present. If the final subfield is subfield ‡u, the mark of punctuation precedes that subfield.

Display Constants - Introductory terms such as *Summary:* or *Subject:* are not carried in the MARC record. They may be system generated as display constants associated with the first indicator value.

<u>First indicator</u>	<u>Display constant</u>
#	Summary:
0	Subject:
1	Review:
2	Scope and content:
3	Abstract:
4	Content advice:
8	[no display constant]

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Display constant controller
4 - Content advice [NEW, 2007]

‡c - Assigning source [NEW, 2007]

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier [NEW, 2000]

‡z - Source of note information [OBSOLETE, 1990] [BK], [AM], [CF], [SE]

Source information is included as part of the summary note in subfield ‡a or the expansion of the summary note in subfield ‡b.

‡2 - Source [NEW, 2007]

533 Reproduction Note (R)**First Indicator**

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a	Type of reproduction (NR)	‡n	Note about reproduction (R)
‡b	Place of reproduction (R)	‡3	Materials specified (NR)
‡c	Agency responsible for reproduction (R)	‡5	Institution to which field applies (NR)
‡d	Date of reproduction (NR)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡e	Physical description of reproduction (NR)	‡7	Fixed-length data elements of reproduction (NR)
‡f	Series statement of reproduction (R)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)
‡m	Dates and/or sequential designation of issues reproduced (R)		

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Descriptive data for a reproduction of an original item when the main portion of the bibliographic record describes the original item and the data differ.

The original item is described in the main portion of the bibliographic record and data relevant to the reproduction are given as a note in field 533 when they differ from the information describing the original. It is used whenever an institution chooses to have the description reflect the original and the notes reflect information about the copy.

For **mixed materials**, this field contains information describing a copy of a record unit when the agency describing the materials possesses only a copy and, in accordance with conventions, the original is described in the main portion of the control record. This field is normally used in conjunction with field 535 (Location of Originals/Duplicates Note) which indicates the repository holding the original.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

For records formulated according to AACR cataloging rules, elements of field 533 are generally separated by ISBD punctuation (e.g., Place of publication is separated from the publisher's name by a space-colon-space (:)).

■ INDICATORS

Both indicators are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Type of reproduction**

Introductory phrase that identifies the type of reproduction being described.

- 533** ##‡aMicrofilm.‡bWashington, D.C. :‡cUnited States Historical Documents Institute,‡d[1972]‡e12 reels ; 35 mm.‡f7s1972#####dcun#a
- 533** ##‡aPositive photograph.‡bRome :‡cVatican Archives.‡e18 cm. x 12 cm.
- 533** ##‡aPhotocopy.‡bSeattle, Wash. :‡cUniversity of Washington,‡d1979.‡e28 cm.

533

- 533 ##**1a**Microfiche.**1b**[Ottawa] :**1c**National Archives of Canada,**1d**[1978?]**1e**2 microfiches (132 fr.) ; 11 x 15 cm.**17s**1978####oncn#b

1b - Place of reproduction

Name of the place where the reproduction was made. When more than one place is given, subfield **1b** is repeated.

- 533 ##**1a**Microfilm.**1b**Washington, D.C. :**1c**Library of Congress, Photoduplication Service,**1d**1981.**1e**1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.**17s**1981####dcun#a
- 533 ##**1a**Facsim.**1b**Ithaca, N.Y. :**1c**Historic Urban Plans,**1d**1968.**1e**mounted on cloth backing.

1c - Agency responsible for reproduction

If more than one agency is simultaneously responsible for the same reproduction, subfield **1c** is repeated.

- 533 ##**1a**Microfilm.**1b**Washington, D.C. :**1c**Library of Congress, Photoduplication Service,**1d**1987.**1e**1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.**17s**1987####dcun#a

1d - Date of reproduction

For **serials**, the beginning and ending dates of the reproduction are given when available.

- 533 ##**1a**Microfilm.**1m**1950-1963.**1b**Webster, N.Y. :**1c**Photographic Sciences Corp.,**1d**1974-**1e**2 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.**17c**19501963nyuuua
- 533 ##**1a**Microfilm.**1m**Jan. 1959-Apr. 1970.**1b**Ann Arbor, Mich. :**1c**University Microfilms,**1d**1980.**17d**19591970miuuua
- 533 ##**1a**Microfilm.**1m**1960-1968.**1b**Washington, D.C. :**1c**Library of Congress,**1d**[1983?]**1e**10 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.**17d**19601968dcuuua

1e - Physical description of reproduction

Any physical description information about the reproduction. It normally contains the number of physical pieces and the dimensions of the reproduction. The polarity, when negative, is recorded in subfield **1e** as other physical details following the number of pieces and preceding the dimensions. For **serials**, the number of microfilm reels, microfiches, etc., is recorded only when the microform set is complete.

- 533 ##**1a**Microfiche.**1m**Jan. 1930-Nov. 1945.**1b**Glen Rock, N.J. :**1c**Microfilming Corp. of America,**1d**1975.**1e**66 microfiches.**17d**19301945njumrb
- 533 ##**1a**Microfilm.**1m**1950-1954.**1b**Millwood, N.Y. :**1c**KTO Microfilm,**1d**1966.**1e**5 microfilm reels : negative ; 35 mm.**17d**19501954nyuara
- 533 ##**1a**Microfilm.**1m**Apr. 1920-Mar. 1935.**1b**Ann Arbor, Mich. :**1c**University Microfilms,**1d**1966?-1980.**1e**15 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.**17d**19201935miumra

1f - Series statement of reproduction

Series to which the reproduction belongs. Subfield **1f** is always enclosed in parentheses.

- 533 ##**1a**Microfiche.**1b**[New York :**1c**New York Public Library,**1d**197-?]**1e**4 microfiches : negative.**1f**(NYSPL FSN 14,023)**17q**19701979nyun#b
- 533 ##**1a**Microfilm.**1m**July 1919-Nov. 1925.**1b**Ann Arbor, Mich. :**1c**University Microfilms,**1d**1966?-1980.**1e**15 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.**1f**(Current periodical series : publication no. 2313).**17d**19191925miuuua

1m - Dates and/or sequential designation of issues reproduced

- 533 ##**1a**Microfilm.**1m**1962-1965.**1b**Ann Arbor, Mich. :**1c**University Microfilms International,**1d**1988.**1e**1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.**17d**19621965miuuua
- 533 ##**1a**Microfilm.**1m**Vol. 1, no. 1 (Apr. 1983)-v. 1, no. 3 (June 1983).**1b**Berkeley, Calif. :**1c**University of California, Library Photographic Service,**1d**1986.**1e**1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.**17d**19831983cauuua

533 ##**1**aMicrofiche.**1**m1961-**1**bWashington :**1**cU.S. G.P.O.,**1**d1990-**1**e3microfiches : negative.**1**7c19619999dcauub

1n - Note about reproduction

If more than one note is needed, subfield **1**n is repeated.

533 ##**1**aMicrofilm.**1**mVol. 1, no. 1 (Jan. 1837)-v. 20, no. 12 (Dec. 1856).**1**bWashington, D.C.**1**cLibrary of Congress Photoduplication Service,**1**d1971.**1**e3 microfilm reels; 35 mm.**1**nIssues for 1853-1856 on reel with: Journal of the American Temperance Union and the New York prohibitionist, v. 21, no. 7 (July 1857)-v. 24 (1860).

13 - Materials specified

Part of the described material to which the field applies.

533 ##**1**3Correspondence files**1**aMicrofilm.**1**bMiddleton, Conn.,**1**cWesleyan University Archives,**1**d1973.**1**e35 mm. negative.**1**7s1973#####ctun#a

533 ##**1**3German Foreign Ministry Archives, 1867-1920**1**aMicrofilm.**1**bWhaddon Hall, Buckinghamshire, England**1**cAmerican Historical Association.**1**e434 rolls**1**f(Seized enemy records series).**1**7n#####enkn#a

15 - Institution to which field applies

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

533 ##**1**3v.1-39(1927-1965)**1**aElectronic reproduction.**1**bIthaca, NY :**1**cCornell University Library,**1**d2001**1**f(Core historical literature of agriculture)**1**5NIC

533 ##**1**3v.40-49(1966-1975)**1**aElectronic reproduction.**1**b[Chicago] : University of Chicago Library,**1**d[2006]**1**5ICU

17 - Fixed-length data elements of reproduction

Fifteen character positions (designated 0, 1-4, etc.) that contain coded information pertaining to the reproduction. The coded data elements correspond to those in the 008 field (Fixed-Length Data Elements), character positions /06-17 (All Formats), /18-19 (Continuing resources), and /23 (Books) (where they pertain to the original). All character positions must contain either a defined code or a fill character (I). Subfield **1**7 is always the last subfield in the field.

/0 - Type of date/Publication status

One-character alphabetic code that indicates for the reproduction the type of dates given in 1-4 (Date 1) and 5-8 (Date 2). See field 008/06 (Type of date/publication status) All Formats. Any code except code r (Reprint/reissue date and original date) may be used.

For **serially-issued items**, it also indicates the publication status of the reproduction; a serial code c, d, or u as described in 008/06 (Type of date/Publication status) is used.

/1-4 - Date 1

Date in the form yyyy determined concurrently with the choice of code for **1**7/0.

For **non-serials**, 1-4 contains Date 1 information associated with the reproduction. The information is generally related to information found in subfield **1**d of field 533.

For **serially-issued items**, 1-4 contains the original beginning date of publication of the issues that have been reproduced, as indicated in subfield **1**m of field 533.

In coding these positions, the guidelines in 008/07-10 (Date 1) are followed.

/5-8 - Date 2

Date in the form yyyy determined concurrently with the choice of code for **1**7/0.

533

For **non-serials**, 5-8 contains Date 2 information associated with the reproduction. The information is generally related to information found in subfield ‡d of field 533.

For **serially-issued items**, 5-8 contains the original ending date of publication of the issues that have been reproduced, as indicated in subfield ‡m of field 533.

In coding these positions, the guidelines in 008/11-14 (Date 2) are followed.

/9-11 - Place of publication, production, or execution

Two- or three-character alphabetic code that indicates the place of publication, production, or execution of the reproduction. Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*. Two-character codes are left justified and the unused position contains a blank (#).

In coding these positions, the guidelines in 008/15-17 (Place of publication, production, or execution) are followed.

/12 - Frequency

One-character code that indicates the frequency of a serial reproduction. This element is used in conjunction with 13 (Regularity).

One of the following codes is used:

#	No determinable frequency	j	Three times a month
a	Annual	k	Continuously updated
b	Bimonthly	n	Not applicable
c	Semiweekly	m	Monthly
d	Daily	q	Quarterly
e	Biweekly	s	Semimonthly
f	Semiannual	t	Three times a year
g	Biennial	u	Unknown
h	Triennial	w	Weekly
i	Three times a week	z	Other frequencies

/13 - Regularity

One-character code that indicates the intended regularity of a serial reproduction. This element is used in conjunction with 12 (Frequency).

One of the following codes is used:

#	Not applicable
x	Completely irregular
n	Normalized irregular
r	Regular
u	Unknown

/14 - Form of item

One-character code that specifies the form of material for the reproduction in hand. See field 008/23 (Form of item) Books for defined codes.

533 ##‡aMicrofilm.‡bWashington, D.C. :‡cLibrary of Congress, Photoduplication Service.‡d1990.‡e1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.‡7s1990####dcun#a

533 ##‡aMicrofiche.‡b[New York :‡cNew York Public Library,‡d197-?]‡e4 microfiches: negative.‡7q19701979nyun#b

533 ##‡aMicrofiche.‡m1961-‡bWashington :‡cU.S. G.P.O.,‡d1990-‡emicrofiches:
negative.‡7c19619999dcuarb

533 ##‡aMicrofilm.‡m1962-1965.‡bAnn Arbor, Mich. :‡cUniversity Microfilms
International,‡d1988.‡e1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.‡7d19621965miuuua

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 533 ends with a period unless another mark of punctuation is present. If the final subfield is subfield ‡7, the mark of punctuation precedes that subfield.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡5 - *Institution to which field applies* [NEW, 2007]

‡7 - *Fixed-length data elements of reproduction*

Code k - *Continuously updated* [NEW, 2001]

[blank page]

538 System Details Note (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a System details note (NR)	‡5 Institution to which field applies (R)
‡i Display text (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡u Uniform Resource Identifier (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡3 Materials specified (NR)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Technical information about an item, such as the presence or absence of certain kinds of codes; or the physical characteristics of a computer file, such as recording densities, parity, blocking factors, mode of access, software programming language, computer requirements, peripheral requirements, trade name or recording systems, number of lines of resolution, and modulation frequency. For sound and videorecordings, information about the trade name or recording system(s) (e.g., VHS), modulation frequency and number of lines of resolution may be included.

Links to technical details relating to digital resources may also be recorded.

For software, computer requirements may include computer manufacturer and model, operating system, or memory requirements; peripheral requirements may include number of tape drives, number of disk or drum units, number of terminals, or other peripheral devices, support software, or related equipment.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

Both indicators are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - System details note

Entire text of the note.

- 538 ##‡aData in extended ASCII character set.
- 538 ##‡aWritten in FORTRAN H with 1.5K source program statements.
- 538 ##‡aSystem requirements: IBM 360 and 370; 9K bytes of internal memory; OS SVS and OSMVS.
- 538 ##‡aDisk characteristics: Disk is single sided, double density, soft sectored.
- 538 ##‡aVHS.
- 538 ##‡aU-Matic.
- 538 ##‡aMode of access: Electronic mail via Internet and BITNET; also available via FTP.
- 538 ##‡aSystem requirements: IBM 2740 terminal with special narrow platen and form feeding features.

538

538 ##*†a*Mode of access: Internet.

†i - Display text

Text intended to be displayed preceding the other data contained in the field.

538 ##*†a*Benchmark for Faithful Digital Reproductions of Monographs and Serials. Version 1. December 2002.*†i*Digital version conforms to:*†u*<http://www.diglib.org/standards/bmarkfin.htm>

†u - Uniform Resource Identifier

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. This data can be used for automated access to an electronic item using one of the Internet protocols.

538 ##*†a*Project methodology for digital version.*†i*Technical details:*†u*<http://www.columbia.edu/dlc/linglung/methodology.html>

†3 - Materials specified

Part of the described material to which the field applies.

†5 - Institution to which field applies

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

538 ##*†3*1-39(1927-1965)*†a*Files for the images of individual pages are encoded in Aldus/Microsoft TIFF Version 6.0 using facsimile-compatible CCITT Group 4 compression.*†5*NIC

538 ##*†3*v.1-49(1927-1975)*†a*Master and use copy. Digital Master created according to Benchmark for Faithful Digital Reproductions of Monographs and Serials, Version 1. Digital Library Federation, December 2002.*†u*<http://www.diglib.org/standards/bmarkfin.htm>*†5*NIC*†5*ICU

†6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 538 ends with a period unless another mark of punctuation is present. If the final subfield is subfield *†u*, the mark of punctuation precedes that subfield.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

†i - Display text [NEW, 2003]

†u - Uniform Resource Identifier [NEW, 2003]

†3 - Materials specified [NEW, 2003]

†5 - Institution to which field applies [NEW, 2007]

600 Subject Added Entry-Personal Name	(R)
--	------------

First Indicator

Type of personal name entry element

- 0 Forename
- 1 Surname
- 3 Family name

Second Indicator

Thesaurus

- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 Source not specified
- 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Personal name (NR) ‡b Numeration (NR) ‡c Titles and other words associated with a name (R) ‡d Dates associated with a name (NR) ‡e Relator term (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡h Medium (NR) ‡j Attribution qualifier (R) ‡k Form subheading (R) ‡l Language of a work (NR) ‡m Medium of performance for music (R) ‡n Number of part/section of a work (R) ‡o Arranged statement for music (NR) ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡q Name of part/section of a work (R) ‡r Key for music (NR) ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title of a work (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|---|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a personal name.

Subject added entries are assigned to a bibliographic record to provide access according to established subject cataloging principles and guidelines. Field 600 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 600 field are given in the *X00 Personal Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Thesaurus**

Subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - Library of Congress Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files that are maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual;

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - Medical Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list that cannot be identified by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - Canadian Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - Répertoire de vedettes-matière

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules. The identifying code is given in subfield ‡2.

■ EXAMPLES

600 00‡aElijah,‡c(Biblical prophet)

600 30‡aClark family‡vFiction.

600 00‡aZacchaeus‡c(Biblical character)

600 10‡aPushkin, Aleksandr Sergeevich,‡d1799-1837‡xMuseums‡zRussia (Federation)‡zMoscow‡vMaps.

600 10‡aNixon, Richard M.‡q(Richard Milhouse),‡d1913-‡xPsychology.

- 600 00‡aGautama Buddha‡vEarly works to 1800.
 600 00‡aJesus Christ‡xHistory of doctrines‡yEarly church, ca. 30-600.
 600 10‡aKennedy, John F.‡q(John Fitzgerald),‡d1917-1963‡xAssassination.
 600 11‡aMagellan, Ferdinand,‡dd 1521.
 600 10‡aMonroe, Marilyn,‡d1926-1962,‡edeepicted.
 [Silkscreen of Marilyn Monroe]
 600 10‡aClovio, Giulio,‡d1498-1578,‡edeepicted.
 [Portrait of the miniaturist Giulio Clovio]
-

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Display Constants

- *[dash associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z]*

Dash (-) that precedes a subdivision in an extended 600 subject heading is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Content designated field :

600 10‡aBrunhoff, Jean de,‡d1899-1937‡xCharacters‡xBabar.

Display example:

Brunhoff, Jean de, 1899-1937-Characters-Babar.

[blank page]

610 Subject Added Entry-Corporate Name	(R)
---	------------

First Indicator

- Type of corporate name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Thesaurus
- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 - 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 - 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 - 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 - 4 Source not specified
 - 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 - 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 - 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) ‡b Subordinate unit (R) ‡c Location of meeting (NR) ‡d Date of meeting or treaty signing (R) ‡e Relator term (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡h Medium (NR) ‡k Form subheading (R) ‡l Language of a work (NR) ‡m Medium of performance for music (R) ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) ‡o Arranged statement for music (NR) ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡r Key for music (NR) ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title of a work (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|--|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a corporate name.

Subject added entries are assigned to a bibliographic record to provide access according to established subject cataloging principles and guidelines. Field 610 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

Meeting names that are **not** entered subordinately to a corporate body are recorded in field 611 (Subject Added Entry-Meeting Name).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 610 field are given in the *X10 Corporate Name-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

610

Second Indicator - Thesaurus

Subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files that are maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual;

1 - **LC subject headings for children's literature**

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - *Medical Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - **National Agricultural Library subject authority file**

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - **Source not specified**

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list that cannot be identified by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - **Source specified in subfield ‡2**

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules. The identifying code is given in subfield ‡2.

■ EXAMPLES

610 20‡aCatholic Church.‡bProvince of Baltimore (Md.)

610 20‡aUnited Nations‡zAfrica.

610 20‡aArk Royal (Ship)

- 610 10‡aBamberg (Ecclesiastical principality)
 610 20‡aUnited Nations‡xEconomic assistance‡vPeriodicals.
 610 20‡aRadio Vaticana.
 610 26‡aÉglise catholique‡xHistoire‡y20e siècle.
 610 10‡aCanada.‡bAgriculture Canada‡xOfficials and employees.
 610 10‡aFrance.‡tBulletin officiel du registre du commerce et du registre des métiers.
[Political jurisdictions with a title are recorded in field 610.]
 610 20‡aOrthodox Eastern Church.
 610 20‡aYale University‡xFaculty.
 610 10‡aAugusta (Ga.).‡bBoard of Health.
 610 10‡aUnited States.‡bSupreme Court.‡dedepicted.
[Group photo of the justices of the Supreme Court.]
 610 10‡aUnited States.‡bArmy.‡bCavalry, 7th.‡bCompany E.‡dedepicted.
[Picture of a Cavalry troop.]
 610 20‡aTitanic (Steamship)
-

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Display Constants

- *[dash associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z]*

Dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision in a subject heading is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Content designated field:

610 20‡aLutheran Church‡xDoctrines‡vEarly works to 1800.

Display example:

Lutheran Church-Doctrines-Early works to 1800.

[blank page]

611 Subject Added Entry-Meeting Name (R)

First Indicator

- Type of meeting name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Thesaurus
- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 - 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 - 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 - 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 - 4 Source not specified
 - 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 - 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 - 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) ‡c Location of meeting (NR) ‡d Date of meeting (NR) ‡e Subordinate unit (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡h Medium (NR) ‡j Relator term (R) ‡k Form subheading (R) ‡l Language of a work (NR) ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) ‡q Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title of a work (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|--|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a meeting or conference name.

Subject added entries are assigned to a bibliographic record to provide access according to established subject cataloging principles and guidelines. Field 611 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term). Subject added entries for meeting or conference names that are entered subordinately to a corporate body are recorded in field 610.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ **INDICATORS**

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 611 field, are given in the *X11 Meeting Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

Second Indicator - Thesaurus

Subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files that are maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual;

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - *Medical Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list that cannot be identified by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules. The identifying code is given in subfield ‡2.

■ EXAMPLES

- 611 20‡aOlympic Games‡n(23rd :‡d1984 :‡cLos Angeles, Calif.)‡vPeriodicals.
 611 20‡aTour de France (Bicycle race)‡xHistory.
 611 20‡aDerby (Horse race)‡xHistory‡y20th century‡jdepicted.
 611 20‡aVatican Council‡n(2nd :‡d1962-1965).‡tDecretum de presbyterorum ministerio et vita.
 611 20‡aInternational Congress of Writers for the Defense of Culture‡n(1st :‡d1935 :‡cParis, France)‡vFiction.
 611 20‡aWorld Series (Baseball)‡xHistory.
-

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Display Constants

- [dash associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z]

Dash (-) that precedes the subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Content designated field:

611 20‡aPurdue Pest Control Conference‡vPeriodicals.

Display example:

Purdue Pest Control Conference-Periodicals.

[blank page]

630 Subject Added Entry-Uniform Title	(R)
--	------------

First Indicator

Nonfiling characters

0-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Second Indicator

Thesaurus

- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 Source not specified
- 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Uniform title (NR) ‡d Date of treaty signing (R) ‡e Relator term (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡h Medium (NR) ‡k Form subheading (R) ‡l Language of a work (NR) ‡m Medium of performance for music (R) ‡n Number of part/section of a work (R) ‡o Arranged statement for music (NR) ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) ‡r Key for music (NR) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title of a work (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|---|---|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a uniform title.

Subject added entries are assigned to a bibliographic record to provide access according to established subject cataloging principles and guidelines. Field 630 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

Title used in phrase subject headings (e.g., Bible and atheism) is contained in field 650 (Subject Added Entry-Topical Term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 630 field are given in the *X30 Uniform Titles-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Thesaurus**

Subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - Library of Congress Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files that are maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to LCSH is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual;

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - Medical Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list that cannot be identified by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - Canadian Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - Répertoire de vedettes-matière

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules. The identifying code is given in subfield ‡2.

■ EXAMPLES

630 00‡aBible.‡IEnglish‡xVersions.

630 00‡aTalmud‡xTheology.

630 00‡aBerliner revue‡xHistory‡y20th century.

630 00‡aUkrainian weekly‡vIndexes‡vPeriodicals.

630 05‡aStudio magazine.‡pContemporary paintings‡vPeriodicals.

630 00‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pRomans‡xGeography‡vMaps.

- 630 00‡aBible.‡kManuscripts.‡lLatin.‡pN.T.
 630 00‡aMS-DOS (Computer file)
 630 00‡aFour seasons (Motion picture : 1981)
 630 00‡aDomesday book,‡edepicted.
 [Photo of the Domesday book.]
 630 00‡aFarnese Hours,‡edepicted.
-

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Display Constants

- *[dash associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z]*

Dash (-) that precedes a subdivision in an extended 630 subject heading is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Content designated field:

630 00‡aBeowulf‡xLanguage‡vGlossaries, etc.

Display example:

Beowulf-Language-Glossaries, etc.

[blank page]

648 Subject Added Entry-Chronological Term (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Thesaurus
 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a Chronological term (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
--	--

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a chronological term.

Subject added entries are assigned to a bibliographic record to provide access according to generally accepted thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH), *Medical Subject Headings* (MeSH), *Faceted Application of Subject Terminology* (FAST)). Field 648 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Content designators identify the subelements occurring in chronological terms and subdivisions.

■ INDICATORS**First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Thesaurus

Subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files that are maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;

- headings constructed following AACR2;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following AACR2 to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual;

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - *Medical Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list that cannot be identified by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules. The identifying code is given in subfield ‡2.

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Chronological term

648 #7‡a1900-1999‡2fast

648 #7‡a1862‡2fast

648 #7‡a1800-1899‡2fast

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a main term.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfields ‡v (Form subdivision), ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a main term.

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a main term.

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate in field 648 only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a main term.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the subject added entry was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

648 #7‡a1900-1999‡2fast

648 #7‡a1862‡2fast

648 #7‡a1800-1899‡2fast

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS**Display Constant**

- [dash associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, or ‡z]

Dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

650 Subject Added Entry-Topical Term (R)**First Indicator**

Level of subject

- # No information provided
- 0 No level specified
- 1 Primary
- 2 Secondary

Second Indicator

Thesaurus

- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 Source not specified
- 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes*Main term portion:*

- ‡a Topical term or geographic name entry element (NR)
- ‡b Topical term following geographic name entry element (NR)
- ‡c Location of event (NR)
- ‡d Active dates (NR)
- ‡e Relator term (R)
- ‡4 Relator code (R)

Subject subdivision portion:

- ‡v Form subdivision (R)
- ‡x General subdivision (R)
- ‡y Chronological subdivision (R)
- ‡z Geographic subdivision (R)

Control subfields:

- |‡0 Authority record control number (R)
- ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR)
- ‡3 Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 Linkage (NR)
- ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a topical term.

Topical subject added entries may consist of general subject terms including names of events or objects. Subject added entries are assigned to a bibliographic record to provide access according to generally accepted thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH), *Medical Subject Headings* (MeSH)). Field 650 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

A title (e.g., Bible and atheism), a geographic name (e.g., Iran in the Koran), or the name of a corporate body (e.g., Catholic Church and humanism) used in a phrase subject heading are also recorded in field 650.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Level of subject**

Used to distinguish primary and secondary descriptors.

- No information provided

650 #0‡aArchitecture, Modern‡y19th century.

650 #7‡aArchitecture, Modern‡y19th century.‡2lcsh

650

0 - No level specified

Level of the subject term could be determined but is not specified.

650 00‡aFlour industry‡vPeriodicals.

650 #7‡aFlour industry‡vPeriodicals.‡2lcsh

1 - Primary

Main focus or subject content of the material.

650 17‡aCareer Exploration.‡2ericd

650 #7‡aCareer Exploration.‡2ericd

650 17‡aCooks.‡2ericd

2 - Secondary

Less important aspect of the content of the material.

650 27‡aFood Service.‡2ericd

650 27‡aJunior High Schools.‡2ericd

650 27‡aSimulation.‡2ericd

[Primary and secondary subject content identified.]

Second Indicator - Thesaurus

Subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files that are maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual;

1 - **LC subject headings for children's literature**

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - **Medical Subject Headings**

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - **National Agricultural Library subject authority file**

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - **Source not specified**

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list that cannot be identified by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - **Canadian Subject Headings**

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - **Répertoire de vedettes-matière**

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - **Source specified in subfield ‡2**

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules. The identifying code is given in subfield ‡2.

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - **Topical term or geographic name entry element**

Topical subject or a geographic name used as an entry element for a topical term. Parenthetical qualifying information associated with the term is not separately subfield coded.

- 650 #0‡aAmish.
- 650 #0‡aKalmyk cattle.
- 650 #0‡aAstronauts.
- 650 #0‡aEgypt in the Bible.
- 650 #0‡aBASIC (Computer program language)
- 650 #0‡aBull Run, 2d Battle, 1862.
- 650 #0‡aConcertos (String orchestra)
- 650 #7‡aConcertos (String orchestra)‡2lcsh
- 650 #0‡aVocal music‡zFrance‡y18th century.
- 650 #7‡aVocal music‡zFrance‡y18th century.‡2lcsh
- 650 #0‡aDentistry‡vJuvenile films.
- 650 #7‡aDentistry‡vJuvenile films.‡2lcsh
- 650 #5‡aCanadian wit and humor (English)

‡b - **Topical term following geographic name entry element**

Topical term that is entered under a geographic name contained in subfield ‡a. This construction is not used in AACR2 formulated records.

- 650 #0‡aCaracas.‡bBolivar Statue.

‡c - **Location of event**

‡d - **Active dates**

Time period during which an event occurred.

‡e - **Relator term**

Specifies the relationship between the topical heading and the described materials, e.g., depicted.

- 650 #0‡aSeabiscuit (Race horse),‡edepicted.
[*Photograph of Seabiscuit, the race horse.*]
- 650 #0‡aUnicorns,‡edepicted.
[*Bayeux Tapestry, showing a unicorn.*]

650

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a main term.

650 #0‡aScuba diving‡vPeriodicals.

650 #0‡aVomiting‡xTreatment‡vHandbooks, manuals, etc.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfields ‡v (Form subdivision), ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a main term.

650 #0‡aRacetracks (Horse-racing)‡zUnited States‡xHistory.

650 #0‡aNumismatics‡xCollectors and collecting.

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a main term.

650 #0‡aMusic‡y500-1400.

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate in field 650 only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a main term.

650 #0‡aWorld War, 1939-1945‡xCampaigns‡zTunisia.

650 #0‡aReal property‡zMississippi‡zTippah County‡vMaps.

650 #7‡aReal property‡zMississippi‡zTippah County‡vMaps.‡2lcs

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the subject added entry was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

650 #7‡aEducational buildings‡zWashington (D.C.)‡y1890-1910.‡2lctgm

650 17‡aAcoustic measurement.‡2test

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a topical heading and the described materials. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix E.

Punctuation - Field 650 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfields are subfield ‡2 or ‡3, the mark of punctuation precedes those subfields.

650 17‡aCareer Exploration.‡2ericd

650 #0‡aBallads, English‡zHudson River Valley (N.Y. and N.J.)

Main term portion followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the main term portion ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

650 #0‡aRain and rainfall‡zWashington (State)‡zSeattle‡vMaps.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations.

650 #0‡aMARC formats.

650 #0‡aC.O.D. shipments.

Display Constant

- [dash associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, or ‡z]

Dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Content designated field :

650 #0‡aNuclear energy‡xHistory.

Display example:

Nuclear energy-History.

Initial Article - Initial articles (e.g., The) occurring at the beginning of topical subject added entry fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article).

Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting and filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡b - Topical term following geographic name as entry element [OBSOLETE, 1981]
Subfield was restored for use in retrospective record conversion in 1987.

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡4 - Relator code [NEW, 2005]

[blank page]

651 Subject Added Entry-Geographic Name	(R)
--	------------

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Thesaurus
 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

Name portion:
 ‡a Geographic name (NR)
 ‡e Relator term (R)
 ‡4 Relator code (R)

Subject subdivision portion:
 ‡v Form subdivision (R)
 ‡x General subdivision (R)
 ‡y Chronological subdivision (R)
 ‡z Geographic subdivision (R)

Control subfields:
 |‡0 Authority record control number (R)
 ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR)
 ‡3 Materials specified (NR)
 ‡6 Linkage (NR)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a geographic name.

Subject added entries are assigned to a bibliographic record to provide access according to generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH), *Medical Subject Headings* (MeSH)). Field 651 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

Jurisdiction names used alone or followed by subject subdivisions are contained in 651 fields. A name of a jurisdiction that represents an ecclesiastical entity is contained in a 610 field. A corporate name, a form subheading, a title of a work, and/or a city section name entered under the name of a jurisdiction are contained in 610 fields. Geographic names used in phrase subject headings (e.g., Iran in the Koran) are contained in 650 fields.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

651

Second Indicator - Thesaurus

Subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files that are maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual;

1 - **LC subject headings for children's literature**

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - *Medical Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - **National Agricultural Library subject authority file**

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - **Source not specified**

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list that cannot be identified by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - **Source specified in subfield ‡2**

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules. The identifying code is given in subfield ‡2.

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - **Geographic name**

Parenthetical qualifying information is not separately subfield coded.

- 651 #0‡aAmazon River.
- 651 #0‡aAltamira Cave (Spain)
- 651 #0‡aPompeii (Extinct city)
- 651 #0‡aAntietam National Battlefield (Md.)
- 651 #0‡aKing Ranch (Tex.)
- 651 #0‡aMing Tombs (China)
- 651 #0‡aKenwood (Chicago, Ill.)
- 651 #0‡aChelsea (London, England)
- 651 #0‡aClear Lake (Iowa : Lake)

‡e - Relator term

Designation of the relationship between a geographic name and the described materials, e.g., depicted.

- 651 #0‡aNiagara Falls (N.Y. and Ont.),‡eDepicted.
- 651 #0‡aBonneville Salt Flats (Utah),‡eDepicted.

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a geographic name.

- 651 #0‡aSalem (Mass.)‡vFiction.
- 651 #0‡aRussia‡xHistory‡vMaps.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a geographic name.

- 651 #0‡aTexas‡xOfficials and employees‡xAccidents.
- 651 #0‡aAix-en-Provence (France)‡xSocial life and customs‡vEarly works to 1800.
- 651 #0‡aUnited States‡xCensus, 2nd, 1800.

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a geographic name.

- 651 #0‡aUruguay‡xHistory‡yGreat War, 1843-1852.
- 651 #0‡aGreece‡xHistory‡yGeometric period, ca. 900-700 B.C.

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a geographic name.

- 651 #0‡aUnited States‡xBoundaries‡zCanada.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the subject added entry was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

651

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

651 #7‡3Psychiatric admission records‡aPennsylvania‡xNuclear reactor safety‡y1975-1985‡zUnited States.‡2[thesaurus code]

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a geographic name and the described materials. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix E.

Punctuation - Punctuation of the subelements of a heading is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging or subject heading system/thesaurus rules. These input conventions clarify MARC punctuation practices. Field 651 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfield is subfield ‡2 or ‡3, the mark of punctuation precedes the subfield.

651 #7‡aNew York (N.Y.)‡2ericd
651 #0‡aUnited States‡xHistory‡y1849-1877.
651 #0‡aUnited States‡xEconomic policy‡y1993-

Geographic name followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

651 #0‡aLouisiana‡xPolitics and government‡vAnecdotes.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations.

651 #0‡aWashington (D.C.)

One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single letter.

651 #0‡aVienna (W. Va.)

Display Constant

- [dash associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z]

Dash (-) that precedes a subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Content designated field:

651 #0‡aWashington (D.C.)‡xHistory‡vPeriodicals.

Display example:

Washington (D.C.)-History-Periodicals.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., Le) occurring at the beginning of geographic subject added entry fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article). Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting and filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

- #b - *Geographic name following place entry element [OBSOLETE, 1981]*
Subject headings currently formulated in this pattern are contained in field 610.
- #e - *Relator term [NEW, 2005]*
- #0 - *Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]*
- #4 - *Relator code [NEW, 2005]*

[blank page]

653 Index Term-Uncontrolled (R)

First Indicator

Level of index term

- # No information provided
- 0 No level specified
- 1 Primary
- 2 Secondary

Second Indicator

Type of term or name

- # No information provided
- 0 Topical term
- 1 Personal name
- 2 Corporate name
- 3 Meeting name
- 4 Chronological term
- 5 Geographic name
- 6 Genre/form term

Subfield Codes

- ‡a Uncontrolled term (R)
- ‡6 Linkage (NR)

- ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Index term added entry that is not constructed by standard subject heading/thesaurus-building conventions.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Level of index term

Used to distinguish primary and secondary descriptors.

- No information provided

0 - No level specified

Level of the subject term could be determined but is not specified.

1 - Primary

Main focus or subject content of the material.

2 - Secondary

Less important aspect of the content of the material.

Second Indicator - Type of term or name

Distinguishes uncontrolled index terms by type.

- No information provided

0 - Topical term

240 00‡aHere comes everybody‡!German

245 14‡aEin Mann in Dublin namens Joyce‡cAnthony Burgess. [Übers. ins Dt.: Gisela u. Manfred Triesch]

653

653 #0‡aMann
653 #5‡aDublin
653 #1‡aJoyce

1 - Personal name

653 #1‡aPlath

2 - Corporate name

653 #2‡aUNICEF

3 - Meeting name

4 - Chronological term

5 - Geographic name

653 #5‡aHamburg

6 - Genre/form term

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Uncontrolled term

Index term is from an uncontrolled subject heading system or thesaurus.

Subfield ‡a is repeatable when more than one index term at the level designated in the first indicator is assigned.

If the second indicator is other than blank (#), subfield ‡a is not repeated unless the content of all ‡a subfields are of the same type.

653 1#‡afuel cells‡amolten carbonate‡apower generation

653 1#‡afuel cells‡amolten carbonate‡apower generation

653 ##‡aMan‡aEyes‡aDiseases

245 10‡aGesetz und Freiheit‡beine Philosophie der Kunst‡cHarald Fricke

653 #0‡aGesetz

653 #0‡aFreiheit

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 653 does not end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis unless punctuation is part of the data.

653 ##‡aStamp collecting (United States)

Uncontrolled terms followed by a subsequent term does not end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis unless the preceding term ends with punctuation as part of the data.

653 1#‡aIce, Sculpture, moulds, etc.‡aChildren's games

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations.

653 ##‡aS.C.U.B.A.

Imprint Date Data - Imprint date (i.e., the date found in 260‡c) may be used with the term *Imprints* for imprint access. The imprint date appears in one of three patterns:

653 ##‡aImprints<century> <date as found in 260‡c>

653 ##‡aImprints 18th century 1788

653 ##‡aImprints<not before date as found in 260‡c>

653 ##‡aImprints<not after date as found in 260‡c>

Brackets are not used (even when present in 260‡c).

260 ##‡c[not before 1479]

653 ##‡aImprints not before 1479

260 ##‡c[not after 21 Aug. 1492]

653 ##‡aImprints not after 21 Aug. 1492

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 2 - Type of term or name [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

654 Subject Added Entry-Faceted Topical Terms (R)

First Indicator

Level of subject

- # No information provided
- 0 No level specified
- 1 Primary
- 2 Secondary

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Focus term (R) ‡b Non-focus term (R) ‡c Facet/hierarchy designation (R) ‡e Relator term (R) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|---|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Topical subject constructed from a faceted vocabulary.

For each term found in the field, an identification is given as to the facet/hierarchy in the thesaurus from which the term came. In addition, identification is given as to which term is the focus term of the expression. A field may contain more than one expression.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Level of subject**

Used to distinguish primary and secondary descriptors.

- No information provided**0 - No level specified**

Level of the subject expression or string could be determined but is not specified.

Heading: landscape gardens - 18th century - England

654 0#‡c‡alandscape gardens‡c‡b18th century‡c‡bEngland.‡2aat

1 - Primary

Main focus or subject content of the material.

Heading: interior design

654 1#‡c‡ainterior design.‡2aat

654

2 - Secondary

Less important aspect of the content of the material.

Heading: housing

654 2#†cr†ahousing.†2aat

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

†a - Focus term

Concrete thing, being, idea, or activity forming the basis of the expression. The subfield is repeated when there is more than one expression in the field.

Heading: limestone

654 ##†cm†alimestone.†2aat

Heading: French colonial portraits - United States - New Jersey

654 ##†cf†bFrench colonial†cv†aportraits†cz†bUnited States†cz†bNew Jersey.†2aat
[The focus term in the AAT expression is "portraits."]

Heading: Romanesque stone churches - renovation

654 ##†cf†bRomanesque†cm†bstone†cr†achurches†ck†arenovation.†2aat

†b - Non-focus term

Term other than that considered the focus.

Heading: charcoal drawings - Great Britain - 18th century

654 ##†cm†bcharcoal†cv†adrawings†cz†bGreat Britain†cy†b18th century.†2aat

†c - Facet/hierarchy designation

Designation used by the thesaurus specified by the MARC code contained in subfield †2 to identify the facet/hierarchy for each term contained in subfields †a and †b.

Designations differ, depending on the subject heading thesaurus used (as specified by the code found in subfield †2). Subfield †c always precedes the data to which it is associated.

Heading: housing - United States

654 ##†cr†ahousing†cz†bUnited States.†2aat

Heading: blue Baroque pitchers

654 ##†cd†bblue†cf†bBaroque†ct†apitchers.†2aat

†e - Relator term

Designation of the relationship between a subject expression or string and the described materials, e.g., depicted.

†v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield †v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a faceted topical term.

†y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield †y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a main term.

654 0#†cr†alandscape†y18th century†zEngland.†2aat

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate in field 654 only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a main term.

654 0#‡cr‡alandscape‡y18th century‡zEngland.‡2aat

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the subject expression or string was assigned. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

*Headings: country houses - Great Britain - 18th century
guidebooks
bibliographies*

654 ##‡cr‡acountry houses‡cz‡bGreat Britain‡cy‡b18th century.‡2aat

654 ##‡cv‡aguidebooks.‡2aat

654 ##‡cv‡abibliographies.‡2aat

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the collection, etc. to which the field applies.

Heading: business letters: house - United States

654 ##‡3business letters‡cr‡ahousing‡cz‡bUnited States.‡2aat

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a subject expression or string and the described materials. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Subfield preceding subfield ‡2 in field 654 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis.

Display Constant

- [dash]

Dash (-) that precedes some terms in a display is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡a, ‡b, ‡v, ‡y, and ‡z.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡e - Relator term [NEW, 2005]

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡4 - Relator code [NEW, 2005]

[blank page]

655 Index Term-Genre/Form (R)

First Indicator

Type of heading

- # Basic
- 0 Faceted

Second Indicator

Thesaurus

- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 Source not specified
- 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Genre/form data or focus term (NR) ‡b Non-focus term (R) ‡c Facet/hierarchy designation (R) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡5 Institution to which field applies (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|--|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Terms indicating the genre, form, and/or physical characteristics of the materials being described. A *genre term* designates the style or technique of the intellectual content of textual materials or, for graphic materials, aspects such as vantage point, intended purpose, characteristics of the creator, publication status, or method of representation. A *form term* designates historically and functionally specific kinds of materials distinguished by their physical character, the subject of their intellectual content, or the order of information within them. *Physical characteristic* terms designate historically and functionally specific kinds of materials as distinguished by an examination of their physical character, subject of their intellectual content, or the order of information with them.

Examples of genre terms for textual materials are: biographies, catechisms, essays, hymns, or reviews. Examples of form and physical characteristic terms are: daybooks, diaries, directories, journals, memoranda, questionnaires, syllabi, or time sheets.

May contain terms constructed from a faceted vocabulary. For each term found in the field, an identification is given as to the facet/hierarchy in the thesaurus from which the term came. In addition, identification is given as to which term is the focus term of the expression.

Standard published lists are used for the genre and form terms. The lists are identified either by the second indicator (Thesaurus) or by subfield ‡2 (Source of term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Type of heading**

Type of genre/form heading in the field.

655

- Basic

Genre/form data is recorded in a single occurrence of subfield ‡a.

0 - Faceted

Each genre/form term is recorded in a separate subfield ‡a or ‡b. A subfield ‡c (Facet/hierarchy designation) precedes each term in subfields ‡a and ‡b; it denotes the facet/hierarchy of each term in a particular thesaurus.

Second Indicator - Thesaurus

Subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files that are maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual;

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - *Medical Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list that cannot be identified by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules. The identifying code is given in subfield ‡2.

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Genre/form data or focus term**

All genre, form, or physical characteristics data when the first indicator is #. For faceted headings (first indicator is value 0), it consists of the focus term. A focus term is the concrete thing forming the basis of the expression.

- 655 #7‡aBird's-eye views‡y1874.‡2gmgpc
 655 #7‡aCartoons‡y1952.‡2gmgpc
 655 #7‡aGampi fibers (Paper)‡zJapan‡y1955‡2rbpap
 655 #2‡aFestschrift.
 655 #2‡aDiaries.

Heading: Laminated marblewood bust

- 655 07‡ck‡bLaminated‡cm‡bmarblewood‡cv‡abust.‡2aat

‡b - Non-focus term

Term other than that considered the focus in a faceted heading (first indicator is value 0).

Heading: Black Hmong cotton courtship balls

- 655 07‡cd‡bBlack‡cf‡bHmong‡cm‡bcotton‡ck‡bcourtship‡ct‡aballs.‡2aat

‡c - Facet/hierarchy designation

Facet/hierarchy for each term found in subfields ‡a and ‡b in faceted headings (first indicator is value 0). The designations differ, depending on the thesaurus used (as specified by the code found in subfield ‡2). The designations and their associated facets/hierarchies can be found in the thesaurus identified by subfield ‡2. Subfield ‡c always precedes the data to which it is associated.

See the examples under the descriptions of subfields ‡a and ‡b.

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a genre/form term.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a topical subdivision is added to a term with a first indicator of # (Basic).

- 655 #7‡aDictionaries‡xFrench‡y18th century.‡2rbgenr
 655 #7‡aPhotoprints‡xColor‡zPanama Canal Zone‡y1900-1950.‡2gmgpc

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a term.

- 655 #7‡aCompetition drawings‡y1984.‡2gmgpc

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a term.

655

- 655 #7#aHymnals#zMassachusetts#y18th century.#2rbgenr
655 #7#aSigning patterns (Printing)#zGermany#y18th century.#2rbpri

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the index term was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

- 655 #7#aEmblem books#zGermany#y17th century.#2rbgenr
655 #7#aLithographs#zGermany#y1902.#2gmgpc

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

- 655 #7#3Municipal Fire Station records#aFire reports#zAtlanta, Georgia#y1978.#2[thesaurus code]

‡5 - Institution to which field applies

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

- 655 #7#aAnnotations (Provenance)#zSweden#y18th century.#2rbprov#5MH-H

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Subfield preceding subfield ‡2 in field 655 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis.

- 655 #7#aDiaries#zBelgium.#2 [thesaurus code]

Term followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the preceding term ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, open date, or other data that end with a mark of punctuation.

- 655 #7#aPrayer books#zRhode Island#y18th century.#2 [thesaurus code]

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations. A data element that contains an open-ended date ends with one space when it is followed by a subject subdivision.

Subfield ‡y Imprint Date Data - Imprint date (i.e., the date found in 260‡c) may be used in subfield ‡y of field 655. In subfield ‡y, the date data are recorded following *Library of Congress Rule Interpretations* 21.30M. Brackets are not used even though they may be present in 260‡c. When the dates are preceded by alphabetic data in subfield ‡y, the first letter of the alphabetic data is capitalized, e.g., Not before [imprint date]; Not after [imprint date]; Ca. [imprint date].

- 260 ###a [place of publication] :#b [publisher] .#c[1885]
655 #7#aAddresses#zMassachusetts#zBoston#y1885.#2rbgenr

Display Constant

- [dash associated with the content of subfield $\dagger v$, $\dagger x$, $\dagger y$, and $\dagger z$]

Dash (-) that precedes a subdivision in an extended genre/form heading is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields $\dagger v$, $\dagger x$, $\dagger y$, and $\dagger z$.

Content designated field :

655 #7 $\dagger a$ Agenda $\dagger x$ Weekly $\dagger y$ 1980-1985. $\dagger 2$ [thesaurus code]

Display example:

Agenda-Weekly-1980-1985.

In headings having a first indicator 0 (Faceted), the dash (-) that precedes any non-focus term that *follows* a focus term is not carried in the MARC record. It may be generated as a display constant associated with subfield $\dagger b$.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Until field 755 (Added Entry-Physical Characteristics) was made obsolete in 1995, physical characteristics were recorded in field 755 instead of field 655.

Indicator 1 - Type of heading [NEW, 1993]

Indicator 2 - Source of term [REDEFINED, 2002]

$\dagger 0$ - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

656 Index Term-Occupation (R)**First Indicator**

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Source of term
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a Occupation (NR)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡k Form (NR)	‡2 Source of term (NR)
‡v Form subdivision (R)	‡3 Materials specified (NR)
‡x General subdivision (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡y Chronological subdivision (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡z Geographic subdivision (R)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Index term that is descriptive of the occupation (including avocation) reflected in the contents of the described materials.

Not used to list the occupations of the creators of the described materials, unless those occupations are significantly reflected in the materials themselves or bear some relationship to the materials. Standard published lists are used for the occupational terms and the list is identified in subfield ‡2 (Source of term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Source of term

Contains value 7 which indicates that the source of the index term is contained in subfield ‡2.

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Occupation**

Term specifying the occupation reflected in the contents of the described material.

656 #7‡aAnthropologists.‡2[thesaurus code]

656 #7‡aEducators.‡2[thesaurus code]

‡k - Form

Specific kinds of materials are distinguished by an examination of their physical character, subject of their intellectual content, or the order of information within them (e.g., daybooks, diaries, directories, journals, memoranda, etc.).

656 #7‡aMigrant laborers.‡kSchool district case files.‡2[thesaurus code]

656

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to an index term for occupation.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subject subdivision is added to a term.

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a term.

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a term.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the index term was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Subfield preceding subfield ‡2 in field 656 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis.

656 #7‡aDentists.‡2 [thesaurus code]

Index term followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the preceding term ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, open date, or other data that end with a mark of punctuation.

656 #7‡aChauffeurs‡zFrance.‡2 [thesaurus code]

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations.

Display Constant

- [dash associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z]

Dash (-) that precedes a subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Content designated field :

656 #7†aPlastic surgeons†zLos Angeles (Calif.)†2[thesaurus code]

Display example:

Plastic surgeons-Los Angeles (Calif.)

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

†0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

657 Index Term-Function	(R)
--------------------------------	------------

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Source of term
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a Function (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
--	---

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Index term that describes the activity or function that generated the described materials.

Standard published lists are used for the function terms and the list is identified in subfield ‡2 (Source of term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Source of term

Contains value 7 which indicates that the source of the index term is contained in subfield ‡2.

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Function**

Term specifying the function or activity which generated the materials.

657 #7‡aPersonnel benefits management‡xIndustrial accidents‡xMorbidity‡xVital statistics‡zLove Canal, New York.‡2New York State Management Functions Index

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to an index term.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a term.

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a term.

657

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a term.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the index term was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Subfield preceding subfield ‡2 in field 657 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. An index term followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the preceding term ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, open date, or other data that end with a mark of punctuation.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations.

Display Constant

- [dash associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z]

Dash (-) that precedes a subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Content designated field :

657 #7‡aAnnual inventory‡xLadies' apparel.‡2 [thesaurus code]

Display example:

Annual inventory-Ladies' apparel.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

662 Subject Added Entry-Hierarchical Place Name (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Country or larger entity (R)	‡h Extraterrestrial area (R)
‡b First-order political jurisdiction (NR)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡c Intermediate political jurisdiction (R)	‡2 Source of heading or term (NR)
‡d City (NR)	‡4 Relator code (R)
‡e Relator term (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡f City subsection (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡g Other nonjurisdictional geographic region and feature (R)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Hierarchical form of a geographic name used as a subject added entry.

Subject added entries are assigned to a bibliographic record to provide access according to generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicators are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Country or larger entity**

Name of a country or a larger political jurisdiction. It also contains the names of geographical areas/entities such as continents or hemispheres at a country level or higher. Subfield ‡a may be repeated for hierarchies when multiple levels are given, retaining the order highest-to-lowest.

662 ##‡aAntarctica.‡2lcsh/naf
 662 ##‡aJapan‡cHokkaido‡gAsahi-dake.‡2pemracs
 662 ##‡aWorld‡aAsia‡bJapan‡gHokkaido (island)‡gHokkaido (region)‡cHokkaido (prefecture)‡gAsahi-Dake.‡2tgn

‡b - First-order political jurisdiction

Name of a first-order political jurisdiction or division and, depending on the country, can include the names of states, provinces, territories, départements, etc.

662 ##‡bMaryland‡cMontgomery‡dSilver Spring.‡2gnis
 662 ##‡aWorld‡aNorth and Central America‡aUnited States‡bMaryland‡cMontgomery‡dSilver Spring.‡2tgn

662

‡c - Intermediate political jurisdiction

Name of a second-order or lower political jurisdiction or division but not including towns or cities, and, depending on the country, can include the names of counties, islands, municipalities, prefectures, regions, etc. Subfield ‡c may be repeated for hierarchies when multiple levels are given, retaining the order highest-to-lowest.

662 ##‡bOntario‡cEssex‡dWindsor.‡2cgnbd

662 ##‡aWorld‡aNorth and Central America‡aCanada‡cOntario‡dWindsor.‡2tgn

‡d - City

Name of a city or town.

662 ##‡aJapan (nation)‡gKanto (region)‡cTokyo (metropolis)‡dTokyo (inhabited place)‡fShibuya.‡2tgn

‡e - Relator term

Designation of the relationship between a hierarchical place name and the described materials.

‡f - City subsection

Name of a smaller unit within a populated place, e.g., neighborhoods, parks or streets.

662 ##‡aUnited States‡bCalifornia‡cLos Angeles (County)‡dLos Angeles‡fLittle Tokyo.‡2tgn

‡g - Other nonjurisdictional geographic region and feature

Name of a terrestrial nonjurisdictional geographic entity, e.g., rivers, lakes, islands, mountains, etc. Subfield ‡g may be repeated for hierarchies when multiple levels are given, retaining the order highest-to-lowest.

662 ##‡aAfrica‡gNile River‡gSixth Cataract.‡2tgn

‡h - Extraterrestrial area

Name of any extraterrestrial entity or space and includes solar systems, galaxies, star systems, and planets as well as geographic features of individual planets, etc. Subfield ‡h may be repeated for hierarchies when multiple levels are given, retaining the order highest-to-lowest.

662 ##‡hMars‡hValles Marineris.‡2MARC code for Gazetteer of Planetary Nomenclature

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading or term was assigned. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

662 ##‡aUnited States‡bNew York (State)‡gNiagara Falls.‡2lcsh/naf

662 ##‡aCanada‡bOntario (Province)‡gNiagara Falls.‡2lcsh/naf

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a hierarchical place name and the described materials. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Subfield order - Subfields should be in descending order from highest level place to lowest level place.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

70X-75X Added Entries - General Information

- 700 Added Entry - Personal Name (R)
- 710 Added Entry - Corporate Name (R)
- 711 Added Entry - Meeting Name (R)
- 720 Added Entry - Uncontrolled Name (R)
- 730 Added Entry - Uniform Title (R)
- 740 Added Entry - Uncontrolled Related/Analytical Title (R)
- 751 Added Entry - Geographic Name (R)
- 752 Added Entry - Hierarchical Place Name (R)
- 753 System Details Access to Computer Files (R)
- 754 Added Entry - Taxonomic Identification (R)

DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Added entries that provide additional access to a bibliographic record from names and/or titles having various relationships to a work. Added entries are made for persons, corporate bodies, and meetings having some form of responsibility for the creation of the work, including intellectual and publishing responsibilities. Also included are added entries for other titles under authority control related to the work for which the record is made, such as other editions, etc. Field 740 contains a title not under authority control for a part of the item being cataloged, or a related item. Added entries are assigned to records for persons, corporate bodies, meetings, and titles which are not given access through subject or series entries. Fields 752-754 provide for access to an item through other aspects of its content or description.

Descriptions of the first indicator and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 700, 710, 711, and 730 fields are given in the following *General Information* sections: X00, X10, X11, and X30. The second indicator is described in the specific section for each field. All content designators for fields 720, 740-754 are described in the specific section for each field.

Added entry fields are not used as often in bibliographic records for materials under **archival control** as they are for materials under other types of control. In archival control, greater use is made of the 6XX fields for access.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

- 705 Added Entry - Personal Name (Performer) [OBSOLETE, 1980] (MU) [USMARC only]
- 715 Added Entry - Corporate Name (Performing Group) [OBSOLETE, 1980] (MU) [USMARC only]
- 751 Geographic Name/Area Name Entry [OBSOLETE] [CAN/MARC only]
- 751 Added Entry - Geographic Name [NEW, 2007]
- 755 Added Entry - Physical Characteristics [OBSOLETE, 1995]

70X-75X

[blank page]

700 Added Entry-Personal Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of personal name entry element
 0 Forename
 1 Surname
 3 Family name

Second Indicator

Type of added entry
 # No information provided
 2 Analytical entry

Subfield Codes

‡a Personal name (NR)	‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)
‡b Numeration (NR)	‡q Fuller form of name (NR)
‡c Titles and words associated with a name (R)	‡r Key for music (NR)
‡d Dates associated with a name (NR)	‡s Version (NR)
‡e Relator term (R)	‡t Title of a work (NR)
‡f Date of a work (NR)	‡u Affiliation (NR)
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR)
‡h Medium (NR)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡j Attribution qualifier (R)	‡3 Materials specified (NR)
‡k Form subheading (R)	‡4 Relator code (R)
‡l Language of a work (NR)	‡5 Institution to which field applies (NR)
‡m Medium of performance for music (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡o Arranged statement for music (NR)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Added entry in which the entry element is a personal name.

Added entries are assigned according to various cataloging rules to give access to the bibliographic record from personal name headings which may not be more appropriately assigned as 600 (Subject Added Entry-Personal Name) or 800 (Series Added Entry-Personal Name) fields.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 700 field are given in the *X00 Personal Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Type of added entry**

Distinguishes between an analytical entry and no information provided.

- No information provided

Used when the added entry is not for an analytic or when no information is provided as to whether the added entry is for an analytic.

100 1#‡aShlapentokh, Vladimir.

245 10‡aSoviet ideologies in the period of glasnot :‡bresponses to Brezhnev's stagnation /‡cVladimir Shlapentokh with the participation of Dmitry Shlapentokh.

700 1#‡aShlapentokh, Dmitry.

700

- 245 00#aLorser Feitelson and Helen Lundeberg:#ba retrospective exhibition.
700 1##aFeitelson, Lorser,#d1898-
700 1##aLundeberg, Helen,#d1908-

100 10#aGershkoff, Ira.
245 14#aThe Boston driver's handbook :#bthe big dig edition /#cIra Gershkoff and Richard Trachtman.
500 ###aRev. ed. of: Wild in the streets, c1982.
700 1##aGershkoff, Ira.#tWild in the streets.

2 - Analytical entry

Item in hand contains the work that is represented by the added entry.

- 100 1##aBouma, Jelle.
245 10#aMarcus Iunius Nypsus :#bFluminis varatio, Limitis repositio : introduction, text, translation, and commentary /#cJelle Bouma.
700 12#aNypsus, Marcus Iunius.#tFluminis varatio.#f1993.
700 12#aNypsus, Marcus Iunius.#tLimitis repositio.#f1993.

■ EXAMPLES

- 700 1##aJung, C. G.#q(Carl Gustav),#d1875-1961.
700 1##aWalter, Johannes.#4prf
700 1##aJefferson, Thomas,#d1743-1826,#eformer owner.#5MH
700 1##aWeber, Lucas.#4egr
700 12#aHills, John,#csurveyor.#tSketch of Allens town, June 1778.#f1976.
700 12#aRossini, Gioacchino,#d1792-1868.#tMosè in Egitto.#pDal tuo stellato soglio.
700 12#aMendelssohn-Bartholdy, Felix,#d1809-1847.#tLieder ohne Worte,#mpiano,#nop.62.#nNo. 6.#pFrühlingslied.#f1970.
700 1##aBizet, Georges,#d1869-1951.#tCarmen.#kSelections.#f1983.
700 1##aFord, John,#d1894-1973,#edirection.
700 1##aBeethoven, Ludwig van,#d1770-1827.#tSonatas,#mpiano.#kSelections.
700 12#aDebussy, Claude,#d1862-1918.#tSonatas,#mflute, viola, harp.#f1986.
700 1##aRies, Ferdinand,#d1784-1838.#tOctets,#mpiano, winds, strings,#nop. 128,#rA ♭ major.

710 Added Entry-Corporate Name (R)

First Indicator

- Type of corporate name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Type of added entry
- # No information provided
 - 2 Analytical entry

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) ‡b Subordinate unit (R) ‡c Location of meeting (NR) ‡d Date of meeting or treaty signing (R) ‡e Relator term (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡h Medium (NR) ‡k Form subheading (R) ‡l Language of a work (NR) ‡m Medium of performance for music (R) ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) ‡o Arranged statement for music (NR) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) ‡r Key for music (NR) ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title of a work (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡5 Institution to which field applies (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|---|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Added entry in which the entry element is a corporate name.

Added entries are assigned according to various cataloging rules to give access to the bibliographic record from corporate name headings which may not be more appropriately assigned as 610 (Subject Added Entry-Corporate Name) or 810 (Series Added Entry-Corporate Name) fields.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 710 field are given in the *X10 Corporate Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Type of added entry**

Distinguishes between an analytical entry and no information provided.

- No information provided

Used when the added entry is not for an analytic or when no information is provided as to whether the added entry is for an analytic.

- 245 00‡aCarbohydrate chemistry.
- 260 ##‡aLondon :‡bChemical Society.
- 710 2#‡aChemical Society (Great Britain)

710

- 100 2#~~1~~aKrishna Moorthy, K.~~1~~q(Krishma),~~1~~d1927-
245 10~~1~~aTechnology transfer :~~1~~bIndia's iron & steel: an ICRIER research study with experts' comments /~~1~~cK. Krishna Moorthy.
710 2#~~1~~aIndian Council for Research on International Economic Relations.
- 100 1#~~1~~aGotshaw, F. Marco.
245 10~~1~~aJourneyman's guide to the National Electrical Code /~~1~~cFurman Marco Gotshaw.
710 2#~~1~~aNational Fire Protection Association.~~1~~tNational electrical code (1993)

2 - Analytical entry

Item in hand contains the work that is represented by the added entry.

- 100 1#~~1~~aFernandex, Perfecto V.
245 10~~1~~aPrimer on labor law, 1982-92/~~1~~cby Perfecto V. Fernandez.
500 ##~~1~~aIncludes text of the Philippines labor relations law.
710 12~~1~~aPhilippines.~~1~~tLabor code of the Philippines.~~1~~nBook 5,~~1~~pLabor relations.~~1~~f1981.

■ EXAMPLES

- 710 1#~~1~~aMinnesota.~~1~~bConstitutional Convention~~1~~d(1857 :~~1~~gRepublican)
710 2#~~1~~aHerbert E. Budek Films and Slides (Firm)
710 1#~~1~~aUnited States.~~1~~bArmy Map Service.~~1~~tEastern United States 1:250,000.
710 1#~~1~~aFrance.~~1~~tTreaties, etc.~~1~~gPoland,~~1~~d1948 Mar. 2.~~1~~kProtocols, etc.,~~1~~d1951 Mar. 6.
710 1#~~1~~aCanada.~~1~~kTreaties, etc.
710 2#~~1~~aNew Orleans Blue Serenaders.~~1~~4prf
710 2#~~1~~aWGBH (Television station : Boston, Mass.)
710 2#~~1~~aHallmark Collection (Library of Congress)~~1~~5DLC
710 2#~~1~~aBridgewater Library,~~1~~eformer owner.~~1~~5NjP

711 Added Entry-Meeting Name (R)

First Indicator

- Type of meeting name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Type of added entry
- # No information provided
 - 2 Analytical entry

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) ‡c Location of meeting (NR) ‡d Date of meeting (NR) ‡e Subordinate unit (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡h Medium (NR) ‡j Relator term (R) ‡k Form subheading (R) ‡l Language of a work (NR) ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡q Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR) ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title of a work (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡5 Institution to which field applies (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|---|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Added entry in which the entry element is a meeting name.

Added entries are assigned according to various cataloging rules to give access to the bibliographic record from meeting or conference name headings which may not be more appropriately assigned as 611 (Subject Added Entry-Meeting Name) or 811 (Series Added Entry-Meeting Name) fields.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 711 field, are given in the *X11 Meeting Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Type of added entry**

Distinguishes between an analytical entry and no information provided.

- No information provided

Used when the added entry is not for an analytic or when no information is provided as to whether the added entry is for an analytic.

- 245 00#1aNeoplasm and gnosticism /#1cRichard T. Wallis, editor, Jay Bregman, associate editor.
- 500 ##1aPapers presented at the 6th international conference of the International Society for Neoplatonic Studies, entitled International Conference on Neoplatonism and Gnosticism, held at University of Oklahoma, Mar. 18-21, 1984.
- 711 2#1aInternational Conference on Neoplatonism and Gnosticism#1d(1984 :#1cUniversity of Oklahoma
- 111 2#1aInternational Aerospace and Ground Conference on Lightning and Static Electricity#1d(1988 :#1cOklahoma City, Okla.)
- 245 00#1aAddendum to the Proceedings of the 1988 International Aerospace and Ground Conference on Lightning and Static Electricity :#1bApril 19-22, 1988, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, USA.
- 711 2#1aInternational Aerospace and Ground Conference on Lightning and Static Electricity#1d(1988 :#1cOklahoma, City, Okla.)#1tProceedings of the 1988 International Aerospace and Ground Conference on Lightning and Static Electricity.

2 - Analytical entry

Item being cataloged contains the work that is represented by the added entry.

- 245 00#1aInternational bilateral dialogues :#1b1965-1991 : list of commissions, meetings, themes, and reports /#1ccompiled by Günther Gassman. Report / Fifth Forum on Bilateral Conversations.
- 711 22#1aForum on Bilateral Conversations#1n(5th :#1d1990 :#1cBudapest, Hungary)#1tReport.#1f1991.

■ EXAMPLES

- 711 2#1aVan Cliburn International Piano Competition.
- 711 2#1aWomen and National Health Insurance Meeting#1d(1980 :#1cWashington, D.C.)
- 711 2#1aPan American Games#1n(6th :#1d1971 :#1cCali, Colombia)
- 711 22#1aUnited Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea#1n(1st :#1d1958 :#1cGeneva, Switzerland)#1tProceedings.#1kSelections.#1f1960.
- 711 2#1aMostly Mozart Festival.#1eOrchestra.

730 Added Entry-Uniform Title (R)**First Indicator**

Nonfiling characters
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Second Indicator

Type of added entry
No information provided
2 Analytical entry

Subfield Codes

‡a Uniform title (NR)	‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)
‡d Date of treaty signing (R)	‡r Key for music (NR)
‡f Date of a work (NR)	‡s Version (NR)
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡t Title of a work (NR)
‡h Medium (NR)	‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR)
‡k Form subheading (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡l Language of a work (NR)	‡3 Materials specified (NR)
‡m Medium of performance for music (R)	‡5 Institution to which field applies (NR)
‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡o Arranged statement for music (NR)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Uniform title, a related or an analytical title that is controlled by an authority file or list, used as an added entry.

Added entries are assigned according to various cataloging rules to give access to the bibliographic record from headings which may not be more appropriately assigned as 630 (Subject Added Entry-Uniform Title) or 830 (Series Added Entry-Uniform Title) fields.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 730 field are given in the *X30 Uniform Titles-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Type of added entry**

Distinguishes between an analytical entry and no information provided.

- No information provided

Added entry is not for an analytic or when no information is provided as to whether the added entry is for an analytic.

245 00‡aChemical pricing patterns :‡bcomparisons of annual high and low prices for 1,250 key chemicals and related process materials for the years of 1952...

500 ##‡aAt head of title: Oil, paint and drug reporter.

730 0#‡aOil, paint and drug reporter.

2 - Analytical entry

Item in hand contains the work that is represented by the added entry.

- 100 1#~~1~~aBarwise, Jon.
 245 14~~1~~aThe language of first-order logic :~~1~~including the Macintosh program Tarski'a world 4.0 /~~1~~cJon Barwise and John Etchemendy.
 730 02~~1~~aTarski's world.

■ EXAMPLES

- 730 0#~~1~~aBible.~~1~~pO.T.~~1~~pJudges V.~~1~~lGerman~~1~~sGrether.
 730 0#~~1~~aIndex librorum prohibitorum.~~1~~f1570.~~1~~5[NUC symbol]
 730 0#~~1~~aActualités-Service.~~1~~nNo 306 (Supplement 1)
 730 0#~~1~~aCancionero musical de Segovia.~~1~~kSelections.~~1~~f1980.
 730 0#~~1~~aGone with the wind (Motion picture)
 730 0#~~1~~aFrankfurt heute.~~1~~hMotion picture.
 730 0#~~1~~a20/20 (Television program)
 730 0#~~1~~aFabrication of biteplane.~~1~~nPart 1,~~1~~pWaxing on mounted cards.
- 245 00~~1~~aBTL.
 580 ##~~1~~aSuppl. to: Weinwirtschaft, 1981-1982; Weinwirtschaft. Technik, and Weinwirtschaft. Markt, 1983; Baubedarf Manager, Farbenfachgeschäft, and Getränke Revue, 1983-
 730 0#~~1~~aWeinwirtschaft.
 730 0#~~1~~aWeinwirtschaft.~~1~~pTechnik.
 730 0#~~1~~aWeinwirtschaft.~~1~~pMarkt.
 730 0#~~1~~aBaubedarf Manager.
 730 0#~~1~~aFarbenfachgeschäft.
 730 0#~~1~~aGetränke Revue.
 772 1#~~1~~tWeinwirtschaft~~1~~w(DLC)###83644948~~1~~w(OCOLC)9345710
 772 1#~~1~~tWeinwirtschaft. Technik~~1~~x0723-1369~~1~~w(DLC)###83644949~~1~~w(OCOLC)9345574
 772 1#~~1~~aWeinwirtschaft. Markt~~1~~w(DLC)###83644950~~1~~w(OCOLC)9345548
[One publication that is a supplement to others.]
 772 0#~~1~~aBaubedarf Manager
 772 1#~~1~~tFarbenfachgeschäft
 772 1#~~1~~aGetränke Revue~~1~~w(DLC)sn#91020150~~1~~w(OCOLC)9345710
- 245 00~~1~~aClient characteristic & population movement report for calendar year ...~~1~~pProbation subsidy / State of Washington, Department of Social and Health Services, Bureau of Juvenile Rehabilitation.
 580 ##~~1~~aAlso published in a quarterly edition: Client characteristic & population movement report for quarter ... Probation subsidy.
 730 0#~~1~~aClient characteristic & population movement report for quarter ...~~1~~pProbation subsidy.
 775 1#~~1~~tClient characteristic & population movement report for quarter ... Probation subsidy~~1~~w(OCOLC)1258055
[A publication is published in more than one edition; an added entry is made for the other edition(s).]
- 245 00~~1~~aForeign affairs bibliography.
 580 ##~~1~~aBased upon the bibliographical notes appearing quarterly in: Foreign affairs.
 730 0#~~1~~aForeign affairs (Council on Foreign Relations)
 787 1#~~1~~tForeign affairs (Council on Foreign Relations)
[A publication is related in a non-specific manner to another publication.]

- 245 00#1aLektüre Magazin.
 580 ##1aIssued Jan.-June 1981 with: Bücherkommentare, v. 30, no. 1-6.
 730 0#1aBücherkommentare.
 777 1#1tBücherkommentare1gJan. 1981-June 1981
[One publication is issued within another.]
- 245 04#1aThe People speak newsletter.
 500 ##1aA summary of a radio program, "People speak."
 730 0#1aPeople speak (Radio program)
[Names of radio or television programs.]
- 130 0#1aDomestic engineering (1889)
 580 ##1aVols. for June 27, 1931-Mar. 1935, Mar. 1941-1966 include the section: Automatic heat and air conditioning (varies); also issued separately Sept. 1933-<June 1940>
 730 02#1aAutomatic heat and air conditioning.
 777 1#1tAutomatic heat and air conditioning
[A regularly issued part with a distinctive title for which an added entry is made.]
- 100 1#1aBarwise, Jon.
 245 14#1aThe language of first-order logic :#bincluding the Macintosh program Tarski's world 4.0 /#cJon Barwise and John Etchemendy.
 730 02#1aTarski's world.#f1993

[blank page]

751 Added Entry-Geographic Name (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Geographic name (NR)	‡3 Materials specified (NR)
‡e Relator term (R)	‡4 Relator code (R)
‡0 Authority record control number (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡2 Source of heading or term (NR)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Added entry in which the entry element is a geographic name that is related to a particular attribute of the described item, e.g., the place of publication for a rare book, place of distribution, place of a university to which a dissertation is submitted, place of an event such as a conference, etc.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Geographic name

Geographic name that has a relationship with the described item.

751 ##‡aSenftenberg <Schwarze Elster>‡0(DE-101b)115478-3‡2gkd‡4evp

‡e - Relator term

Designation of the relationship between a geographic name and the described materials (e.g., event place, publication place, etc.).

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

751 ##‡aRoma‡0(DE-101b)1030696-1‡2gkd‡4dbp

‡2 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the geographic name was assigned. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

751 ##‡aNürnberg‡0(DE-101b)2003349-7‡2gkd‡4pup

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

751

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a geographic name and the described materials. More than one relator code may be used if the geographic name has more than one function. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

751 ##‡aFrankfurt <Main>‡0(DE-101b)2028282-5‡2gkd‡4uvp

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

752 Added Entry-Hierarchical Place Name (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

<p>‡a Country or larger entity (R)</p> <p>‡b First-order political jurisdiction (NR)</p> <p>‡c Intermediate political jurisdiction (R)</p> <p>‡d City (NR)</p> <p>‡f City subsection (R)</p> <p>‡g Other nonjurisdictional geographic region and feature (R)</p>	<p>‡h Extraterrestrial area (R)</p> <p> ‡0 Authority record control number (R)</p> <p>‡2 Source of heading or term (NR)</p> <p>‡6 Linkage (NR)</p> <p>‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)</p>
--	---

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Added entry in which the entry element is a hierarchical form of place name that is related to a particular attribute of the described item, e.g., the place of publication for a rare book. For display, a dash (--) may be generated to separate the subelements of the place name, e.g., Canada -- British Columbia -- Vancouver.

This kind of added entry is assigned according to various cataloging rules to give access to a bibliographic record through a hierarchical form of a place name related to a particular attribute (e.g., for newspapers, the name of the community served; for rare books, the place of publication or printing).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Country or larger entity**

Name of the country or a larger political jurisdiction. It also contains the names of geographical areas/entities such as continents or hemispheres at a country level or higher. Subfield ‡a may be repeated for hierarchies when multiple levels are given, retaining the order highest-to-lowest.

752 ##‡aSpain‡dMadrid.

‡b - First-order political jurisdiction

Name of a first-order political jurisdiction or division and, depending on the country, can include the names of states, provinces, territories, départements, etc.

752 ##‡aFrance‡bDoubs.

‡c - Intermediate political jurisdiction

Name of a second-order or lower political jurisdiction or division but not including towns or cities, and, depending on the country, can include the names of counties, islands, municipalities, prefectures, regions, etc. Subfield ‡c may be repeated for hierarchies when multiple levels are given, retaining the order highest-to-lowest.

752

- 752 ##*1a*England*1c*Greater Manchester*1d*Manchester.
752 ##*1a*United States*1b*Maryland*1c*Montgomery County.

1d - City

Name of the city.

- 752 ##*1a*United States*1b*Kansas*1c*Butler*1d*Augusta.
752 ##*1a*Canada*1b*British Columbia*1d*Vancouver.
700 11*1a*Franklin, Benjamin,*1d*1706-1790,*1e*printer.
752 ##*1a*United States*1b*Pennsylvania*1d*Philadelphia.

1f - City subsection

Name of a smaller unit within a populated place, e.g., neighborhoods, parks or streets.

- 752 ##*1a*United States*1b*California*1c*Los Angeles (County)*1d*Los Angeles*1f*Little Tokyo.*12gn*

1g - Other nonjurisdictional geographic region and feature

Name of a terrestrial nonjurisdictional geographic entity, e.g., rivers, lakes, islands, mountains, etc. Subfield *1g* may be repeated for hierarchies when multiple levels are given, retaining the order highest-to-lowest.

- 752 ##*1a*Africa*1g*Nile River*1g*Sixth Cataract.*12gn*

1h - Extraterrestrial area

Name of any extraterrestrial entity or space and includes solar systems, galaxies, star systems, and planets as well as geographic features of individual planets, etc. Subfield *1h* may be repeated for hierarchies when multiple levels are given, retaining the order highest-to-lowest.

- 752 ##*1h*Mars*1h*Valles Marineris.*12MARC* code for Gazetteer of Planetary Nomenclature

10 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

12 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the term was assigned. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

- 752 ##*1a*United States*1b*New York (State)*1g*Niagara Falls.*12lcsh/naf*
752 ##*1a*Canada*1b*Ontario (Province)*1g*Niagara Falls.*12lcsh/naf*

16 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

18 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 752 ends with a mark of punctuation unless the last word in the field is an abbreviation, initial/letter, or other data that ends with a mark of punctuation. No punctuation is recorded between subfields.

Display Constant

- [dash]

Dash that follows each subfield except the last subfield in the field is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated as a display constant.

Content designated field:

752 ##‡aUnited States‡bAlabama‡dMontgomery.

Display:

United States-Alabama-Montgomery.

Subfield order - Subfields should be in descending order from highest level place to lowest level place.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

In the serial specifications, this field was defined originally in 1975 as Non-AACR/ALA Entry-Place of Publication to contain a hierarchical form of geographic access to newspapers. In 1978, the name of the field was changed to Place of Publication Access (Newspapers) to clarify its usage.

In 1983, the field was redefined for use with other forms of material and was validated for the books, maps, and music specifications. The name of the field was changed to Place of Publication/Printing.

In 1984, the field was redefined to include place of production and was validated for the archival and manuscripts control and visual materials specifications. The name of the field was changed to Added Entry-Place of Publication or Production.

In 1986, the current names of the field and subfields were validated to better reflect a more generalized application of the field.

‡a - Country or larger entity [RENAMED, 2005]

‡b - First-order political jurisdiction [RENAMED, 2005]

‡c - Intermediate political jurisdiction [RENAMED, 2005]

‡f - City subsection [NEW, 2005]

‡g - Other nonjurisdictional geographic region and feature [NEW, 2005]

‡h - Extraterrestrial area [NEW, 2005]

‡2 - Source of heading or term [NEW, 2005]

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

754 Added Entry-Taxonomic Identification

(R)

First IndicatorUndefined
Undefined**Second Indicator**Undefined
Undefined**Subfield Codes**

‡a Taxonomic name (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡c Taxonomic category (R)	‡2 Source of taxonomic identification (NR)
‡d Common or alternative name (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡x Non-public note (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡z Public note (R)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Added entry in which the entry element is the taxonomic name or category associated with the described item. Subfields ‡a and ‡2 are always used.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Taxonomic name**

Taxonomic names conform to the syntax controls of the taxonomic classification system identified in subfield ‡2. Subfield ‡a is repeatable for each taxonomic name associated with the item. Subfield ‡a is preceded by subfield ‡c, which indicates the taxonomic hierarchical category to which the name belongs. Each combination is input in repeatable ‡c and ‡a subfields in taxonomic hierarchical order.

754 ##‡ckingdom‡aPlantae‡cphylum‡aSpermatophyta‡cclass‡aAngiospermae
‡csubclass‡aDicotyledoneae‡corder‡aRosales‡cfamily‡aRosaceae‡cgenus‡aRosa
‡cspecies‡asetigera‡cvariety‡atomentosa.‡2[code for Lyman David Benson's Plant
Classification]

‡c - Taxonomic category

Taxonomic category to which the name in subfield ‡a belongs. The terms used in this subfield are specified by the thesaurus identified in subfield ‡2. Subfield ‡c always precedes the data with which it is associated.

754 ##‡cfamily‡aGekkonidae‡cgenus‡aHemidactylus‡cspecies‡aTurcicus.‡2[source of
taxonomic identification]

‡d - Common or alternative name

Common or alternative name to which the name in subfield ‡a belongs. Subfield ‡d may refer to one or multiple occurrences of subfield ‡a.

754 ##‡cfamily‡aGekkonidae‡cgenus‡aHemidactylus‡cspecies‡aTurcicus‡dMediterranean
gecko‡dMediterranean gekko.‡2[source of taxonomic identification]

754

754 ##*†c*family^{†a}Viperidae^{†c}genus^{†a}Sistrurus^{†c}species^{†a}familiaris^{†d}Dusky pigmy rattlesnake^{†d}Ground rattler^{†d}Pigmy rattler^{†d}Pigmy rattlesnake^{†d}Rattler^{†d}Rattlesnake.^{†2}[source of taxonomic identification]

754 ##*†c*family^{†a}Viperidae^{†c}genus^{†a}Crotalus^{†a}species^{†a}adamanteus^{†d}Diamondback^{†d}Diamondback rattlesnake^{†d}Eastern diamondback^{†d}Eastern diamondback rattlesnake^{†d}Rattler^{†d}Rattlesnake.^{†2}[source of taxonomic identification]

†x - Non-public note

Note that is not displayed to the public.

754 ##*†c*family^{†a}Gekkonidae^{†c}genus^{†a}Hemidactylus^{†c}species^{†a}Turcicus^{†d}Mediterranean gekko^{†d}Mediterranean gekko^{†x}Hemidactylus turcicus.^{†2}[source of taxonomic identification]

†z - Public note

Note relating to the taxonomic identification written in a form that is adequate or intended for public display.

754 ##*†c*family^{†a}Pottiaceae^{†c}genus^{†a}Barbula^{†c}species^{†a}agraria^{†x}Barbula agraria.^{†z}Species authority: Hedw.turcicus.^{†2}[source of taxonomic identification]

754 ##*†c*family^{†a}Poaceae^{†c}genus^{†a}Andropogon^{†c}species^{†a}glomeratus^{†c}variety^{†a}pumilus^{†d}Bushy Broom Grass^{†x}Andropogon glomeratus^{†z}Species authority: (Walt.) BSP^{†z}Variety authority: Vasey turcicus.^{†2}[source of taxonomic identification]

†0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†2 - Source of taxonomic identification

Name or a MARC code that identifies the source list from which the taxonomic identification was assigned. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

†6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Subfield that precedes subfield †2 in field 754 ends with a period unless the last word in the subfield is an abbreviation, initial/letter, or other data that ends with a mark of punctuation. No punctuation is used between repeated subfield †a.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

†a - Taxonomic name/taxonomic hierarchical category [REDEFINED, 2001]

Prior to 2001, subfield †a contained both the taxonomic name and the taxonomic hierarchical category to which the name belonged.

†c - Taxonomic category [NEW, 2001]

†d - Common or alternative name [NEW, 2001]

†x - Non-public note [NEW, 2001]

†z - Public note [NEW, 2001]

†0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

800 Series Added Entry-Personal Name

(R)

First Indicator

Type of personal name entry element
 0 Forename
 1 Surname
 3 Family name

Second Indicator

Undefined
 # Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Personal name (NR)	‡o Arranged statement for music (NR)
‡b Numeration (NR)	‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)
‡c Titles and words associated with a name (R)	‡q Fuller form of name (NR)
‡d Dates associated with a name (NR)	‡r Key for music (NR)
‡e Relator term (R)	‡s Version (NR)
‡f Date of a work (NR)	‡t Title of a work (NR)
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡u Affiliation (NR)
‡h Medium (NR)	‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR)
‡j Attribution qualifier (R)	‡w Bibliographic record control number (R)
‡k Form subheading (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡l Language of a work (NR)	‡4 Relator code (R)
‡m Medium of performance for music (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Author/title series added entry in which the author portion is a personal name.

Used when the added entry form of a series is different from that in the corresponding series statement. An 800 field is usually justified by a series statement (field 490) or a general note (field 500) relating to the series. For reproductions, it may be justified by a series statement in subfield ‡f of field 533 (Reproduction Note).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 800 field are given in the *X00 Personal Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

490 1#‡aTeachings of the feathered serpent ;‡vbk. 1

800 1#‡aBerenholtz, Jim,‡d1957-‡tTeachings of the feathered serpent ;‡vbk. 1.

800

- 490 1#1aGesammelte Werke / Edgar Allan Poe ;1v1. Bd.
800 1#1aPoe, Edgar Allan,1d1809-1849.1tWorks.1lGerman.1f1922.1sRosl ;1v1. Bd.
- 490 1#1aThe James Joyce archive
800 1#1aJoyce, James,1d1882-1941.1tJames Joyce archive.
- 490 1#1aEdible wild plants of the planet earth
800 1#1aDarnell, Jack.1tEdible wild plants of the planet earth.
- 490 1#1aGellerman effective supervision series
800 1#1aGellerman, Saul W.1tGellerman effective supervision series.
- 490 1#1aLouie Armstrong ;1v6.
800 1#1aArmstrong, Louis,1d1900-1971.14pr1tLouie Armstrong (Universal City Studios) ;1v6.
- 800 1#1aNegt, Oskar1tSchriften.1vBd. 21w(DE-101b)967682460

810 Series Added Entry-Corporate Name

(R)

First Indicator

- Type of corporate name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Undefined
- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| ‡a Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) | ‡o Arranged statement for music (NR) |
| ‡b Subordinate unit (R) | ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) |
| ‡c Location of meeting (NR) | ‡r Key for music (NR) |
| ‡d Date of meeting or treaty signing (R) | ‡s Version (NR) |
| ‡e Relator term (R) | ‡t Title of a work (NR) |
| ‡f Date of a work (NR) | ‡u Affiliation (NR) |
| ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) | ‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR) |
| ‡h Medium (NR) | ‡w Bibliographic record control number (R) |
| ‡k Form subheading (R) | ‡0 Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡l Language of a work (NR) | ‡4 Relator code (R) |
| ‡m Medium of performance for music (R) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Author/title series added entry in which the author portion is a corporate name.

Used when the added entry form of a series is different from that in the corresponding series statement. An 810 field is usually justified by a series statement (field 490) or a general note (field 500) relating to the series. For reproductions, it may be justified by a series statement in subfield ‡f of field 533 (Reproduction Note).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 810 field are given in the *X10 Corporate Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

490 1#‡aCIIIL linguistic atlas series ;‡v1

810 2#‡aCentral Institute of Indian Languages.‡tCIIIL linguistic atlas series ;‡v1.

810

- 490 1#1aPublications de la Cour européenne des droits de l'homme. Série A, Arrêts et décisions;1aPublications of the European Court of Human Rights. Series A, Judgments and decisions ;1vvol. 48
- 810 2#1aEuropean Court of Human Rights.1tPublications de la Cour européenne des droits de l'homme.1nSérie A,1pArrêts et décisions ;1vvol. 48.
- 500 ##1aVols. for 1950-55 issued as American Academy in Rome. Memoirs.
- 810 2#1aAmerican Academy in Rome.1tMemoirs.
- 110 1#1aUnited States.1bArmy Map Service.
- 490 1#1aSeries Z201. Special Africa series,1vno. 12
- 810 1#1aUnited States.1bArmy Map Service.1tA.M.S.,1vZ201.
- 810 1#1aUnited States.1bArmy Map Service.1tSpecial Africa series,1vno. 12.
- 810 2#1aJohn Bartholomew and Son.1tBartholomew world travel series ;1v10.
-

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Display Constants

I. Series:

Roman numeral and the word *Series*: that precede a 810 series added entry fields on some displays are not carried in the MARC record. These may be system generated as display constants associated with the field tag.

811 Series Added Entry-Meeting Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of meeting name entry element

- 0 Inverted name
- 1 Jurisdiction name
- 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) ‡c Location of meeting (NR) ‡d Date of meeting (NR) ‡e Subordinate unit (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡h Medium (NR) ‡j Relator term (R) ‡k Form subheading (R) ‡l Language of a work (NR) ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) ‡q Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR) ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title of a work (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR) ‡w Bibliographic record control number (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
--	---

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Author/title series added entry in which the author portion is a meeting name or conference name.

Used when the added entry form of a series is different from that in the corresponding series statement. An 811 field is usually justified by a series statement (field 490) or a general note (field 500) relating to the series. For reproductions, it may be justified by a series statement in subfield ‡f of field 533 (Reproduction Note). Series added entries for meetings entered subordinately to a corporate body are recorded in field 810.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 811 field, are given in the *X11 Meeting Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

490 1#‡aNutrition and food science ;‡vv. 1

811 2#‡aInternational Congress of Nutrition‡n(11th :‡d1978 :‡cRio de Janeiro, Brazil).‡tNutrition and food science ;‡vv. 1.

811

- 490 1#1a Delaware symposia on language studies ;1v4
- 811 2#1a Delaware Symposium on Language Studies.1t Delaware symposia on language studies ;1v4.
- 811 2#1a International Congress of Romance Linguistics and Philology.1n (17th :1d 1983 :1c Aix-en-Provence, France).1t Actes du XVIIème Congrès international de linguistique et philologie romanes ;1v vol. no. 5.
-

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Display Constants

I. Series:

Roman numeral and the word *Series*: that precede a 811 series added entry fields on some displays are not carried in the MARC record. These may be system generated as display constants associated with the field tag.

830 Series Added Entry-Uniform Title	(R)
---	------------

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Nonfiling characters
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

<p>‡a Uniform title (NR) ‡d Date of treaty signing (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡h Medium (NR) ‡k Form subheading (R) ‡l Language of a work (NR) ‡m Medium of performance for music (R) ‡n Number of part/section of a work (R) ‡o Arranged statement for music (NR)</p>	<p>‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) ‡r Key for music (NR) ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title of a work (NR) ‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR) ‡w Bibliographic record control number (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)</p>
--	--

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Series added entry consisting of a series title alone.

Used when the added entry form of a series title is different from that in the corresponding series statement. An 830 field is usually justified by a series statement (field 490) or a general note (field 500) relating to the series. For reproductions, it may be justified by a series statement in subfield ‡f of field 533 (Reproduction Note).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 830 field are given in the *X30 Uniform Titles-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Nonfiling characters**

Number of character positions associated with a definite or indefinite article (e.g., Le, An) at the beginning of a uniform title field that are disregarded in sorting and filing processes.

0 - No nonfiling characters

No initial article character positions are disregarded.

Diacritical marks or special characters at the beginning of a uniform title field that does not begin with an initial article are not counted as nonfiling characters. An initial definite or indefinite article may also simply be deleted in the formulation of the uniform title field. If the initial article is retained but is not to be disregarded in sorting and filing processes, value 0 is used.

830 #0‡aWonders of man series.
[Full title is *The Wonders of man series.*]

830

1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Non-zero value indicates that a title begins with a definite or indefinite article that is disregarded in sorting and filing processes. Any diacritical mark, space or mark of punctuation associated with the article and any space or mark of punctuation preceding the first filing character after the article is included in the count of nonfiling characters. Any diacritic, however, associated with the first filing character is not included in the count of nonfiling characters.

Common cataloging practice is to omit initial articles which are disregarded in sorting and filing processes for uniform title fields, thus, second indicator values 1-9 are unlikely to be used in field 830.

■ EXAMPLES

- 490 1#~~1~~aSport : bulletin of the Physical Education and Sports Department of the International Union of Students ;~~1~~v. 10
830 #0~~1~~aSport (International Union of Students. Physical Education and Sports Dept.) ;~~1~~v. 10.
- 490 1#~~1~~aMonograph / University Extension, UCLA, Department of Continuing Education in Health Sciences, UCLA School of Medicine and UCLA School of Public Health
830 #0~~1~~aMonograph (University of California, Los Angeles. Dept. of Continuing Education in Health Sciences).
- 490 1#~~1~~aMusica da camera ;~~1~~v72
830 #0~~1~~aMusica da camera (Oxford University Press) ;~~1~~v72.
- 490 1#~~1~~aBasic nursing skills ;~~1~~vtape 14
830 #0~~1~~aBasic nursing skills (Robert J. Brady Company) ;~~1~~vtape 14.
- 533 ##~~1~~aMicrofiche.~~1~~bGlen Rock, N.J. :~~1~~cMicrofilming Corp. of America,~~1~~d1975.~~1~~e66 microfiches~~1~~f(The Gerritsen collection of women's history).
830 #0~~1~~aGerritsen collection of women's history.
- 490 1#~~1~~aThe Teenage years
830 #0~~1~~aTeenage years.~~1~~h[Videorecording]
- 490 1#~~1~~aBibliographies of modern authors,~~1~~x0749-470X ;~~1~~vno. 27
830 #0~~1~~aBibliographies of modern authors (San Bernardino, Calif.) ;~~1~~vno. 27.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Display Constants

I. Series:

Roman numeral and the word *Series:* that precede 830 series added entry fields on printed copy are not carried in the MARC record. These may be system generated as display constants associated with the field tag.

Holdings, Alternate Graphics, Etc.-General Information

841-88X

- 841 Holdings Coded Data Values (NR)
- 842 Textual Physical Form Designator (NR)
- 843 Reproduction Note (R)
- 844 Name of Unit (NR)
- 845 Terms Governing Use and Reproduction (R)
- 850 Holding Institution (R)
- 852 Location (R)
- 853 Captions and Pattern - Basic Bibliographic Unit (R)
- 854 Captions and Pattern - Supplementary Material (R)
- 855 Captions and Pattern - Indexes (R)
- 856 Electronic Location and Access (R)
- 863 Enumeration and Chronology - Basic Bibliographic Unit (R)
- 864 Enumeration and Chronology - Supplementary Material (R)
- 865 Enumeration and Chronology - Indexes (R)
- 866 Textual Holdings - Basic Bibliographic Unit (R)
- 867 Textual Holdings - Supplementary Material (R)
- 868 Textual Holdings - Indexes (R)
- 876 Item Information - Basic Bibliographic Unit (R)
- 877 Item Information - Supplementary Material (R)
- 876 Item Information - Indexes (R)
- 880 Alternate Graphic Representation (R)
- 882 Replacement Record Information (NR)
- 886 Foreign MARC Information Field (R)
- 887 Non-MARC Information Field (R)

DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Descriptions for data elements which are an integral part of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data* and data elements which may appear either in bibliographic records or in separate MARC holdings records.

Field 850 is a bibliographic record field that contains minimal holdings location data. Field 852 contains more extensive location data. Field 856 covers information about the location of electronic resources. These fields are described fully in this format. Fields 841-845, 853-855, and 863-878 are only listed here. Full descriptions for them appear in the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*. The holdings format should be consulted for field descriptions and information concerning the inclusion of fields 841-845, 853-855, and 863-878 in bibliographic records.

Fields 880, 882, 886 and 887 have special uses described in this document.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

851 Location [OBSOLETE, 1993] [AM], [MP], [VM]
 Both indicator positions were undefined. The subfield codes were: ‡a (Name (custodian or owner)), ‡b (Institutional division), ‡c (Street address), ‡d (Country), ‡e (Location of units), ‡f (Item number), ‡g (Repository location code), ‡3 (Materials specified), ‡6 (Linkage). Location information may be contained in holdings/bibliographic field 852 (Location).

870 Variant Personal Name [OBSOLETE, 1987] [BK], [AM], [MP], [MU], [VM], [SE]

841-88X

871 Variant Corporate Name [OBSOLETE, 1987] [BK], [AM], [MP], [MU], [VM], [SE]

872 Variant Conference or Meeting Name [OBSOLETE, 1987] [BK], [AM], [MP], [MU], [VM], [SE]

873 Variant Uniform Title Heading [OBSOLETE, 1987] [BK], [AM], [MP], [MU], [VM], [SE]

Fields 870, 871, 872, and 873 were defined for the serials specifications in 1979. The subfield codes were the same as the corresponding heading field, with the addition of subfield ‡j (Tag and sequence number of the field for which the 87X field is a variant). The first indicator in each field was the same as in the corresponding 1XX, 4XX, 6XX, 7XX, or 8XX heading field. The second indicator specified the form of heading:

Indicator 2 - Form of heading

- 0 - ALA form, as authenticated by LC
- 1 - AACR 1 form, as authenticated by LC
- 2 - ALA form, not yet authenticated by LC
- 3 - AACR 1 form, not yet authenticated by LC

882 Replacement Record Information [NEW, 2007]

887 Non-MARC Information Field [NEW, 2001]

852 Location (R)**First Indicator**

Shelving scheme

- # No information provided
- 0 Library of Congress classification
- 1 Dewey Decimal classification
- 2 National Library of Medicine classification
- 3 Superintendent of Documents classification
- 4 Shelving control number
- 5 Title
- 6 Shelved separately
- 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
- 8 Other scheme

Second Indicator

Shelving order

- # No information provided
- 0 Not enumeration
- 1 Primary enumeration
- 2 Alternative enumeration

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| ‡a Location (NR) | ‡n Country code (NR) |
| ‡b Sublocation or collection (R) | ‡p Piece designation (NR) |
| ‡c Shelving location (R) | ‡q Piece physical condition (NR) |
| ‡d Former shelving location (R) | ‡s Copyright article-fee code (R) |
| ‡e Address (R) | ‡t Copy number (NR) |
| ‡f Coded location qualifier (R) | ‡u Uniform Resource Identifier (R) |
| ‡g Non-coded location qualifier (R) | ‡x Nonpublic note (R) |
| ‡h Classification part (NR) | ‡z Public note (R) |
| ‡i Item part (R) | ‡2 Source of classification or shelving scheme (NR) |
| ‡j Shelving control number (NR) | ‡3 Materials specified (NR) |
| ‡k Call number prefix (R) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡l Shelving form of title (NR) | ‡8 Sequence number (NR) |
| ‡m Call number suffix (R) | |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Identifies the organization holding the item or from which it is available. May also contain detailed information about how to locate the item in a collection.

Repeated when holdings are reported for multiple copies of an item and the location data elements vary.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Shelving scheme**

Scheme used to shelve a bibliographic item in the collections of the reporting organization.

- No information provided**0 - Library of Congress classification**

Item is shelved by a Library of Congress classification number. This number, which is contained in subfield ‡h (Classification part), is assigned from the *Library of Congress Classification* or the *LC Classification-Additions and Changes*; two publications that are maintained by the Library of

Congress. A full description of a Library of Congress classification number is given under field 050 (Library of Congress Call Number).

1 - Dewey Decimal classification

Item is shelved by a Dewey Decimal classification number. This number, which is contained in subfield ‡h (Classification part), is assigned from the *Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, the *Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, or the *DC&: Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions*. These three publications are maintained by the Library of Congress. A full description of a Dewey Decimal classification number is given under field 082 (Dewey Decimal Call Number).

2 - National Library of Medicine classification

Item is shelved by a U.S. National Library of Medicine classification number. This number, which is contained in subfield ‡h (Classification part), has been assigned from the *National Library of Medicine Classification* schedules QS-QZ and W or from the *Library of Congress Classification* schedules used by the National Library of Medicine. The National Library of Medicine maintains the National Library of Medicine schedules. A full description of a U.S. National Library of Medicine classification number is given under field 060 (National Library of Medicine Call Number).

3 - Superintendent of Documents classification

Item is shelved by a U.S. Superintendent of Documents classification number. This number, which is contained in subfield ‡h (Classification part), is assigned from the *Superintendent of Documents Classification System*. Superintendent of Documents classification numbers are assigned only by the U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO). A fuller description of the GPO classification number is given under field 086 (Government Document Classification Number).

4 - Shelving control number

Item is shelved by a shelving control number, which is contained in subfield ‡j (Shelving control number).

5 - Title

Item is shelved by a title. If necessary, this title is contained in subfield ‡l (Shelving form of title).

6 - Shelved separately

Parts of the item are shelved separately because they are classed separately.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Item is shelved by a classification number in a scheme other than that specified by one of the other defined values and for which an identifying code is given in subfield ‡2. The codes to be used are given in *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

8 - Other scheme

Particular shelving scheme is known but is not specified.

Second Indicator - Shelving order

Whether a serial or multipart item is shelved under a primary or alternative numbering scheme.

Distinction is necessary when an item carries two numbering schemes. The numbering scheme may be an alphabetical, numerical, or chronological designation.

- No information provided

Shelving order is not provided.

0 - Not enumeration

Item is not shelved by enumeration.

1 - Primary enumeration

Item is shelved by its primary enumeration.

Also used when only one numbering scheme is applicable.

852 01‡aCtY‡bMain‡hLB201‡i.M63

853 10‡81‡ano.‡i(year)

863 40‡81.1‡a1-343‡i1970-1971

[The items in a series are shelved by the series numbering, 1-343. Note that fields 853 and 863, although not specifically described in this format, may appear under certain conditions in bibliographic records.]

2 - Alternative enumeration

Item carries two numbering schemes and is shelved by the secondary scheme.

852 02‡aCtY‡bMain‡hLB201‡i.M63

853 10‡81‡a(year)‡gno.

863 40‡81.1‡a1970‡g97

863 40‡81.2‡a1971‡g125

[An annual report carries both its year designation (the primary numbering scheme) and the numbering of the series of which it is a part (the alternative numbering scheme). It is shelved by the series numbering.]

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Location**

Institution or person holding the item or from which access is given. Contains a MARC code of the holding institution or the name of the institution or person.

See Appendix: *Organization Code Sources*.

Sublocations within an organization are contained in subfield ‡b (Sublocation or collection). To assist in differentiating between a subfield ‡a institutional location and a subfield ‡b sublocation, subfield ‡a contains the name to be addressed in external communication and subfield ‡b contains the name within the institution.

852 ##‡aCLU

852 ##‡aNational Archives and Records Service‡bGenealogical Research
Recording‡ePennsylvania Ave. at 8th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. USA‡ndcu

If the bibliographic item is owned by an individual or organization other than the one identified in subfield ‡a, the actual owner may be identified in subfield ‡x (Nonpublic note) or ‡z (Public note) or in field 561 (Provenance Note). If the item is physically located somewhere other than the location from which it is available, the physical location may also be identified in subfield ‡x or ‡z of field 852.

‡b - Sublocation or collection

Specific department, library, etc., within the holding organization in which the item is located or from which it is available.

Name is given in full or in a locally standardized abbreviated or coded form.

Subfield ‡b may be repeated to indicate the organizational hierarchy of the sublocation. Separate 852 fields are used for each sublocation when multiple copies of an item having the same call number are housed in various sublocations or when parts of a copy are split among several locations.

852

852 ##**‡a**CS**‡b**Sci**‡t**1

852 ##**‡a**National Geographic Society**‡b**Personnel Dept.**‡e**17th & M St., N.W., Washington, DC USA

‡c - Shelving location

Shelving location of the item within the collection of the holding organization. It may be used to indicate the physical location within a sublocation; for example, reference alcove, oversize shelving. The description of the shelving location is given in full or in a standardized abbreviated or coded form.

852 81**‡a** [location identifier] **‡b**Main**‡c**mezzanine stacks

‡d - Former shelving location

Call numbers/shelf numbers where a resource was previously located, in cases of a relocation or a reordering/reorganization of a collection as a whole.

852 8**‡a**[location identifier]**‡c**N.Mus.ms. 2234**‡d**Mus.ms.pr. XII/911**‡d**13.492

‡e - Address

Street address, city, state, zip code, and country information for the current physical location of the item.

May be repeated to separate the parts of an address.

852 81**‡a**FrPALP**‡b**Annex**‡c**center shelves**‡e**10, rue du Général Camou**‡e**75007 Paris

852 ##**‡a**Library of Congress**‡b**Manuscript Division**‡e**James Madison Memorial Building, 1st & Independence Ave., S.E., Washington, DC USA**‡j**4016

‡f - Coded location qualifier

Three-character code that identifies the specific issues of the item that are located apart from the main holdings of the same item. Subfield **‡f** immediately follows the subfield **‡a**, **‡b**, or **‡c** being qualified.

Code is composed of Qualifier type, Number of units, and Unit type codes. If the location qualifier cannot be expressed in coded form, it may be described in subfield **‡g** (Non-coded location qualifier).

l, p - Qualifier type

One-character alphabetic code indicates if it is the latest or previous time or part unit that is housed in a different location.

l - Latest

Latest, including the current, time or part unit is housed in a different location.

p - Previous

Previous, not including the current, time or part unit is housed in a different location.

1-9 - Number of units

One-character number (1-9) specifies the number of time or part units that are housed in a different location. When a number is not required to identify the specific units, this character position contains a blank (#). If the number of time or parts units exceeds 9, they may be contained in subfield **‡g** (Non-coded location qualifier) and this character position contains a blank (#).

When Qualifier type is Latest (code l), the number includes the current time or part unit. When Qualifier type is Previous (code p), the number does not include the current time or part unit.

m, w, y, e, i, s - Unit type

One-character alphabetic code describes either the time period or the part that is housed in a different location.

m - Month(s) time

w - Week(s) time

y - Year(s) time

e - Edition(s) part

i - Issue(s) part

s - Supplement(s) part

852 01 **‡a**DLC**‡b**MRR Ref**‡f**l2y

[The Library of Congress houses the item in its Serial Division except for the latest two years which are in the Main Reading Room Reference collection.]

852 00 **‡a** [location identifier] **‡b**Ref**‡f**l1e

[Only the latest edition is held in Reference.]

‡g - Non-coded location qualifier

Textual description that is used when the codes in subfield **‡f** (Coded location qualifier) are inadequate for describing the unit that is located apart from the main holdings of the same item. Subfield **‡g** immediately follows the subfield **‡a**, **‡b**, or **‡c** being qualified.

852 81 **‡a** [location identifier] **‡b**Ref**‡g**holographic issue

[Only this special issue is housed in Reference.]

‡h - Classification part

Classification portion of the call number used as the shelving scheme for an item. A Cutter, date, or term that is added to the classification to distinguish one item from any other item assigned the same classification is contained in subfield **‡i** (Item part). A call number prefix is contained in subfield **‡k** (Call number prefix).

852 00 **‡a** [location identifier] **‡h**QE653**‡i**.H59

852 80 **‡a** [location identifier] **‡h**Fic**‡i**Adams

‡i - Item part

Cutter, date, or term that is added to the classification contained in subfield **‡h** (Classification part) to distinguish one item from any other item assigned the same classification. A call number suffix is contained in subfield **‡m** (Call number suffix).

852 01 **‡a**NvLN**‡h**Z67**‡i**.L7

852 81 **‡a**FrPALP**‡h**Per**‡i**REF

[Reference periodicals all shelved together, unclassified.]

852 80 **‡a** [location identifier] **‡h**M**‡i**Si55

[Local classification used by library, where mysteries are shelved together and cuttered for author.]

‡j - Shelving control number

Shelving control number that is used as the shelving scheme for an item. The first indicator position contains value 4 (Shelving control number).

852 4# **‡a**DLC**‡b**MicRR**‡j**Microfilm 82/528 MicRR

852

‡k - Call number prefix

Term that precedes a call number. Subfield ‡k is input before subfield ‡h (Classification part) or ‡i (Item part).

852 01‡aViBibV‡bMain Lib‡bMRR‡kRef‡hHF5531.A1‡iN4273

‡l - Shelving form of title

Shelving title of an unclassified item that is shelved by title.

First indicator position contains value 5 (Title).

852 51‡a [location identifier] ‡b0108‡iNYT MAG

‡m - Call number suffix

Term that follows a call number. Subfield ‡m is input after subfield ‡h (Classification part) or ‡i (Item part).

852 ##‡aDLC‡bc-G&M‡hG3820 1687‡i.H62‡mVault

‡n - Country code

Two- or three-character MARC code for the principal location contained in subfield ‡a (Location). Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*.

852 81‡aFrPALP‡bAnnex‡ccenter shelves‡e10, rue du Général Camou‡e75007 Paris‡nfr

‡p - Piece designation

Identification of a single piece when the holdings information does not contain an 863-865 (Enumeration and Chronology) or 876-878 (Item Information) field that contains a subfield ‡p (Piece designation).

Designation may be an identification number such as a bar code number or an accession number.

852 81‡a [location identifier] ‡b0131‡p1100064014

Piece designation number may be preceded by an uppercase B or U to specify whether the piece is bound or unbound. When no piece designation exists, a double slash (//) may be recorded in subfield ‡p to signify that the field relates to a piece.

‡q - Piece physical condition

Description of any unusual characteristic of the physical condition of the piece when the holdings information does not contain an 863-865 (Enumeration and Chronology) or 876-878 (Item Information) field that contains a subfield ‡q (Piece physical condition).

Subfield ‡q is not used for physical condition information resulting from a formal review for making preservation decisions. Preservation decisions are contained in field 583 (Action Note).

852 ##‡a [location identifier] ‡bMain‡ccoversize shelving‡qchild's graffiti on end papers

‡s - Copyright article-fee code

Description of the copyright article-fee code is given in field 018 (Copyright Article-Fee Code).

‡t - Copy number

Copy number or a range of numbers for copies that have the same location and call number when the holdings information does not contain an 863-865 Enumeration and Chronology field that contains subfield ‡t (Copy number).

852 0#‡a [location identifier] ‡bMain‡hPZ7.D684‡iA1 1979‡t1

852 4#‡a [location identifier] ‡bMain‡jMic77-3276‡t2-3

If a break in the copy numbering sequence exists, each cluster of numbers is recorded in a separate field 852. Separate 852 fields also are used for each sublocation when parts of one copy of an item are housed in multiple locations.

852 ##**3**v. 1-6**a** [location identifier] **b**Science Library**t1**

852 ##**3**v. 7-11**a** [location identifier] **b**Engineering Library**t1**

Used for *copy number*, not the number of copies held. The number of copies held is contained in the MARC 21 holdings format field 008/17-19 (Number of copies reported).

u - Uniform Resource Identifier

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax.

The URI links to the repository that holds the item (regardless of whether the item is analog or digital). This information may also be recorded as an organization code or text in subfield **a** (Location) and (if applicable) subfield **b** (Sublocation).

852 ##**a**Library of Congress**b**Prints and Photographs Division**e**Washington, D.C. 20540
USA**ndcu****u**<http://hdl.loc.gov/loc.pnp/pp.print>

x - Nonpublic note

Note relating to the location of the item identified in the field. The note is not written in a form that is adequate for public display. A note for public display is contained in subfield **z** (Public note).

852 ##**a**MH**c**Current issues in R.R.**x**1-54 on order in Microfiche

852 **81****a** [location identifier] **h**M**i**S:55**p**1100064014**x**accession no.: 90/84370
[Both a bar code and an accession number are recorded.]

z - Public note

Note relating to the location of the item identified in the field. The note is written in a form that is adequate for public display. A note not for public display is contained in subfield **x** (Nonpublic note).

852 **01****a**DLC**b**Ser Div**h**A123**i**.B456**z**Signed by author

2 - Source of classification or shelving scheme

MARC code that identifies the source from which the classification or shelving was assigned. It is used only when the first indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield **2**). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

852 **70****a**PB**m****h**PY F532.17/4**2**padocs

3 - Materials specified

Part of the bibliographic item to which the field applies.

852 **#0****3**Correspondence**a** [location identifier] **b**Manuscript Division

6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

8 - Sequence number

To sequence related holdings records, see field 852, subfield **8** in the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*.

852

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Order of Subfields - When used, subfield ‡f (Coded location qualifier) or ‡g (Non-coded location qualifier) immediately follows the subfield ‡a (Location), ‡b (Sublocation or collection), or ‡c (Shelving location) being qualified. Subfield ‡3 (Materials specified), when used, is always the first subfield in the field.

Embedded Holdings Information - When holdings information is embedded in a MARC bibliographic record, multiple 852 fields may be used only when the information does not include other holdings information fields that must be linked to a specific 852 field for intelligibility. When field linking is required, one 852 field and the other fields associated with it may be embedded in the bibliographic record. Separate holdings records must be made for each of the other 852 fields and its associated fields.

Capitalization - Qualifier type and Unit type codes in subfield ‡f are input in lowercase.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡d - Former shelving location [NEW, 2007]

‡k - Call number prefix/suffix [REDEFINED, 1990]

‡m - Call number suffix [NEW, 1990]

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier [NEW, 2006]

‡x - Nonpublic note [NEW, 1987]

‡z - Note [REDEFINED, 1987]

Prior to 1987, ‡z contained both public and nonpublic notes.

‡2 - Source of classification or shelving scheme [NEW, 1993]

880 Alternate Graphic Representation (R)

First Indicator

Appropriate indicator as available in associated field

Second Indicator

Appropriate indicator as available in associated field

Subfield Codes

‡6 Linkage (NR)

‡0-5, ‡7-9 Same as associated field

‡a-z Same as associated field

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Fully content-designated representation, in a different script, of another field in the same record. Field 880 is linked to the associated regular field by subfield ‡6 (Linkage). A subfield ‡6 in the associated field also links that field to the 880 field. The data in field 880 may be in more than one script.

When an associated field does not exist in the record, field 880 is constructed as if it did and a reserved occurrence number (00) is used to indicate the special situation.

Descriptions of models for and examples of multiscript records are contained in Appendix D; description of subfield ‡6 is in Appendix A; specifications for character sets and repertoires for scripts are found in *MARC Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media*.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

Indicators in field 880 have the same meaning and values as the appropriate indicators in the available associated field and are not described in this section. See the description of the specific associated field.

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a-z, ‡0-5, ‡7-9 - Same as associated field

For a description of the subfields, see the sections describing the associated fields.

Escape sequences are not included in the examples below.

245 10‡6880-02‡aHung Jen-kan /‡ccShen Wei-pin chu.

880 10‡6245-02/\$1‡a[Chinese characters]

260 ##‡6880-12‡aMoskva :‡blzd-vo "Nauka",‡c1982.

880 ##‡6260-12/(N‡a[Cyrillic characters] :‡b[Cyrillic characters] "[Cyrillic characters]",‡c1982.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

■ EXAMPLES

See full record examples in Appendix D.

[blank page]

882 Replacement Record Information

(NR)

First IndicatorUndefined
Undefined**Second Indicator**Undefined
Undefined**Subfield Codes**

‡a Replacement title (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡i Explanatory text (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡w Replacement bibliographic record control number (R)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information about the replacement bibliographic record in a deleted record. The replacement title(s) may be contained in subfield(s) ‡a.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Replacement title**

Bibliographic title that replaces a deleted title. Each replacement title is contained in a separate subfield ‡a.

‡i - Explanatory text

Text describing deletion action. May be broken up by subfield ‡a data and may be only a connector term, such as *and*.

882 ##‡aUnited States: Statistical abstract of the United States‡i**‡w**bibliographic record deleted, to be replaced by:‡w(DE-600)39-5

‡w - Replacement bibliographic record control number

System control number of the replacement bibliographic record preceded by the MARC code, enclosed in parentheses, for the agency to which the control number applies. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

882 ##‡aColonial-Post‡w(DE-600)39-5

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

[blank page]

Control Subfields

Subfields

‡w Bibliographic record control number	‡6 Linkage
‡0 Authority record control number	‡8 Field Link and Sequence Number
‡5 Institution to which Field Applies	

Five subfields that are used to link field data to specific institutions or to other fields. These subfields are defined for several (‡w (Bibliographic record control number), ‡0 (Authority record control number), ‡5 (Institution to which field applies)) or most (‡6 (Linkage), ‡8 (Field link and sequence number)) fields in the format, thus their descriptions are brought together in this appendix. The subfields are included in field level subfield lists wherever they are defined, with pointers to this appendix.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number

System control number of the related bibliographic record preceded by the MARC code, enclosed in parentheses, for the agency to which the control number applies. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

800 1#‡aNegt, Oskar‡tSchriften.‡vBd. 2‡w(DE-101b)967682460

‡0 - Authority record control number

System control number of the related authority record preceded by the MARC code, enclosed in parentheses, for the agency to which the control number applies. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

100 1#‡aBach, Johann Sebastian‡4aut‡0(DE-101c)310008891

‡5 - Institution to which field applies

MARC code of the institution or organization that holds the copy to which the data in the field applies. Data in the field may not apply to the universal description of the item or may apply universally to the item but be of interest only to the location cited.

See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

500 ##‡aFrom the papers of the Chase family.‡5DLC
500 ##‡aThe Library of Congress copy has bookplate of the Benedictine Monastery in Graftschafft; inscribed by Thomas Jefferson.‡5DLC
500 ##‡aPlates 4, 5, and 9 are wanting.‡5DLC
500 ##‡aUniversity Library's copy has ms. notes by author on endpapers.‡5WU
583 ##‡aQueued for preservation‡c19861010-‡ePriority‡fTitle IIC project‡5DLC
655 ##‡aAnnotations (Provenance)‡zSweden‡y18th century.‡2rbprov‡5MH-H
710 2#‡aBridgewater Library,‡dformer owner.‡5NjP
700 1#‡aKissinger, Henry,‡d1923-‡5DLC

Appendix A

‡6 - Linkage

Data that links fields that are different script representations of each other. Subfield ‡6 may contain the tag number of an associated field, an occurrence number, a code that identifies the first script encountered in a left-to-right scan of the field, and an indication that the orientation for a display of the field data is right-to-left. A regular (non-880) field may be linked to one or more 880 fields that all contain different script representations of the same data. Subfield ‡6 is structured as follows:

‡6 [linking tag]-[occurrence number]/[script identification code]/[field orientation code]

Subfield ‡6 is always the first subfield in the field.

Descriptions of multiscript record models, with examples, are in *Multiscript Records*; specifications for field 880 are under that field; specifications for character sets and repertoires for scripts are found in *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media*.

Linking tag part contains the tag number of the associated field. This part is followed immediately by a hyphen and the two-digit *occurrence number* part. A different occurrence number is assigned to each set of associated fields within a single record. The function of an *occurrence number* is to permit the matching of the associated fields (not to sequence the fields within the record). An *occurrence number* may be assigned at random for each set of associated fields. An *occurrence number* of less than two digits is right justified and the unused position contains a zero.

- 100** 1#‡6880-01‡a[Heading in Latin script]
880 1#‡6100-01/(N‡a[Heading in Cyrillic script]
- 245** 10‡6880-03‡aSosei to kako :‡bNihon Sosei Kako Gakkai shi.
880 10‡6245-03/\$1‡a[Title in Japanese script] :‡b[Subtitle on Japanese script] .
[Primary script is Latin; alternate script is Japanese]
- 100** 1#‡6880-01‡a[Name in Chinese script] .
880 1#‡6100-01/(B‡aShen, Wei-pin.
[Primary script is Chinese; alternate script is Latin]

When there is no associated field to which a field 880 is linked, the *occurrence number* in subfield‡6 is 00. It is used if an agency wants to separate scripts in a record (see *Multiscript Records*). The *linking tag* part of subfield ‡6 will contain the tag that the associated regular field would have had if it had existed in the record.

- 880** ##‡6530-00/(2/r‡a[Additional physical form available information in Hebrew script]
[Field 880 is not linked to an associated field. The occurrence number is 00.]

Occurrence number is followed immediately by a slash (/) and the *script identification code*. This code identifies the alternate script found in the field. The following codes are used:

Code	Script
(3	Arabic
(B	Latin
\$1	Chinese, Japanese, Korean
(N	Cyrillic
(S	Greek
(2	Hebrew

- 880** 1#‡6100-01/(N‡a[Heading in Cyrillic script]

Entire field need not be in the script identified in subfield ‡6. If more than one script is present in the field, subfield ‡6 will contain the identification of the *first* alternate script encountered in a left-to-right scan of the field.

Appendix A

Note also that the *script identification code* is used in field 880, subfield ‡6, but this data element is not generally used for subfield ‡6 of the associated regular field. In the associated field, the data is assumed to be the primary script(s) for the record.

In a MARC record, the contents of field 880 are always recorded in their logical order, from the first character to the last, regardless of field orientation. For a display of the field, the default field orientation is left-to-right. When the field contains text that has a right-to-left orientation, the *script identification code* is followed by a slash (/) and the field *orientation code*. The MARC field *orientation code* for right-to-left scripts is the letter r. The *orientation code* is only included in fields with right-to-left orientation, since left-to-right orientation is the default orientation in 880 fields. (See *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media* for a detailed description of field orientation.)

110 2#‡6880-01‡a[Heading in Latin script]
880 2#‡6110-01/(2/r‡a[Heading in Hebrew script linked to associated field]

Note that the *orientation code* is used in field 880, subfield ‡6, but this data element is not generally used for subfield ‡6 of the associated regular field. In the associated field, the data is assumed to be the usual orientation of the primary script(s) for the record.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

Identifies linked fields and may also propose a sequence for the linked fields. Subfield ‡8 may be repeated to link a field to more than one other group of fields. The structure and syntax for the field link and sequence number subfield is:

‡8 [linking number].[sequence number]\[field link type]

Please note that subfield ‡8 is defined differently in field 852 where it is used to sequence related holdings records. Please see the description of field 852, subfield ‡8 in the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data* for more information.

Linking number is the first data element in the subfield and required if the subfield is used. It is a variable-length whole number that occurs in subfield ‡8 in all fields that are to be linked. Fields with the same linking number are considered linked.

Sequence number is separated from the linking number by a period "." and is optional. It is a variable-length whole number that may be used to indicate the relative order for display of the linked fields (lower sequence numbers displaying before higher ones). If it is used it must occur in all ‡8 subfields containing the same linking number.

Field link type is separated from preceding data by a reverse slash "\". It is a code indicating the reason for the link and it follows the link number, or sequence number if present. Field link type is required except when ‡8 is used to link and sequence 85X-87X holdings fields. The following one-character field link type codes have been defined in MARC for use in subfield ‡8:

a - Action

Links one or more fields with another field to which the processing or reference actions relate. This code is typically used only when there is more than one 5XX that relate to another 5XX field.

541 ##‡81.1\‡a‡3Public School and College Authority and Trade School and Junior College Authority project files‡aFinance Dept.‡cTransferred
583 ##‡81.2\‡a‡aAppraised‡c198712-‡l‡tjb/prr
583 ##‡81.3\‡a‡aScheduled‡c19880127‡ksrc/prr
583 ##‡81.4\‡a‡aArranged‡c19900619‡kmc/dmj
583 ##‡81.5\‡a‡aProcessed level 2‡b90.160‡c19901218‡kmc/dmj

Appendix A

c - Constituent item

Used in a record for a collection, or a single item consisting of identifiable constituent units, to link the fields relating to the constituent units. All other non-linked data elements in the record pertain to the collection or item as a whole.

- 245 10†aBrevard Music Center†nProgram #24†h[sound recording].
- 505 0#†aFrom my window / Siegmessiter (world premiere) - Don Giovanni. Il mio tesoro [i.e. tesoro] / Mozart - Martha. M'appari / Flotow - Turandot. Nessun dorma / Puccini - Pines of Rome / Respighi.
- 650 #0†81c†aSuites (Orchestra), Arranged.
- 650 #0†82c†83c†84c†aOperas†xExcerpts.
- 650 #0†85c†aSymphonic poems.
- 700 1#†82c†84c†aDi Giuseppe, Enrico,†d1938-†4prf
- 700 12†81c†aSiegmessiter, Elie†d1909-†tFrom my window;†oarr.
- 700 12†82c†aMozart, Wolfgang Amadeus,†d1756-1791.†tDon Giovanni.†pMio tesoro.
- 700 12†83c†aFlotow, Friedrich von,†d1812-1883.†tMartha.†pAch! So fromm, ach! so traut.†lItalian
- 700 12†84c†aPuccini, Giacomo,†d1858-1924.†tTurandot.†pNessun dorma.
- 700 12†85c†aRespighi, Ottorino†d1879-1936.†tPini di Roma.

r - Reproduction

Used in a record for a reproduction to identify fields linked because they contain information concerning only the reproduction. Other descriptive information in the record pertains to the original (with the exception of field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field), 008 (Fixed-Length Data Elements: Books, Music, Serials, or Mixed Material) position 23 (Form of item), field 245 subfield †h (Title Statement / Medium), and field 533 (Reproduction Note)).

- 007 h
<microform>
- 008/23 a
<Microfilm>
- 245 04†aThe New-York mirror, and ladies' literary gazette†h[microform]
- 533 ##†aMicrofilm†bAnn Arbor, Mich. :†cUniversity Microfilms,†d1950.†e3 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.†f(American periodical series, 1800-1850 : 164-165, 785)
- 830 #0†84r†aAmerican periodical series, 1800-1850 ;†v164-165, 785.

x - General sequencing

Used in a record to make a link between fields to show a sequence between them. The sequence could be one that orders the pieces of a long field that has been broken up, indicates the relative importance of fields within the sequence, or is used for some other sequencing purpose. Use of the sequence number in †8 is required when this code is used.

- 505 00†81.1\†tThree articles reviewing Hoeffding's work.†tWassily Hoeffding's Work in the Sixties /†rKobus Oosterhoff and Willem van Zwet.†tThe Impact of Wassily Hoeffding's Work on Sequential Analysis /†rGordon Simons.†tThe Impact of Wassily Hoeffding's Research on Nonparametrics /†rPranab Kumar Sen ...
- 505 80†81.2\†tThe role of assumptions in statistical decisions.†tDistinguishability of sets of distributions. (The case of independent and identically distributed random variables) /†rWassily Hoeffding and J. Wolfowitz ...
- 505 80†81.3\†tUnbiased range-preserving estimators.†tRange preserving unbiased estimators in the multinomial case.†tAsymptotic normality.†tHajek's projection lemma.
[This example shows a long 505 field broken up into smaller pieces]

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡8 - Field Link and Sequence Number

a - Action [NEW, 2004]

x - General sequencing [NEW, 2004]

Appendix A

[blank page]

Format Changes

This section is provided for the lists of format changes that accompany each update to the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

MARC 21 FORMAT FOR BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA FORMAT CHANGE LIST

Update No. 8, October 2007

This page documents the changes contained in the eighth update to the 1999 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*. Update No. 8 (October 2007) includes changes resulting from proposals that were considered by the MARC 21 community during 2007.

■ *New content designators:*

Codes

Code 2 - Offprints *in* Books 008/24-27 (Nature of Contents)

Indicators

520 1st indicator (Display constant controller):

4 - Content advice

653 2nd indicator (Type of term or name):

- No information provided

0 - Topical term

1 - Personal name

2 - Corporate name

3 - Meeting name

4 - Chronological term

5 - Geographic name

6 - Genre/form term

Subfield codes

‡c **Assigning agency** *in* 520 (Summary, etc.)

‡d **Former shelving location** *in* 852 (Location)

‡j **Language code of subtitles or captions** *in* 041 (Language code)

‡l **ISSN-L** *in* 022 (ISSN)

‡m **Canceled ISSN-L** *in* 022 (ISSN)

‡w **Bibliographic record control number** *in* 440 (Series statement/Added entry -- Title)

‡w **Bibliographic record control number** *in* 800 (Series added entry -- Personal name)

‡w **Bibliographic record control number** *in* 810 (Series added entry -- Corporate name)

‡w **Bibliographic record control number** *in* 811 (Series added entry -- Meeting name)

‡w **Bibliographic record control number** *in* 830 (Series added entry -- Uniform title)

‡z **Canceled/Invalid national bibliography number** *in* 015 (National bibliography number)

‡0 **Authority record control number** *in* 100 (Main entry -- Personal name)

‡0 **Authority record control number** *in* 110 (Main entry -- Corporate name)

‡0 **Authority record control number** *in* 111 (Main entry -- Meeting name)

‡0 **Authority record control number** *in* 130 (Main entry -- Uniform title)

‡0 **Authority record control number** *in* 240 (Uniform title)

‡0 **Authority record control number** *in* 440 (Series statement/Added entry -- Title)

‡0 **Authority record control number** *in* 600 (Subject added entry -- Personal name)

‡0 **Authority record control number** *in* 610 (Subject added entry -- Corporate name)

‡0 **Authority record control number** *in* 611 (Subject added entry -- Meeting name)

‡0 **Authority record control number** *in* 630 (Subject added entry -- Uniform title)

Appendix G

- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 648 (Subject added entry -- Chronological term)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 650 (Subject added entry -- Topical term)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 651 (Subject added entry -- Geographic name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 654 (Subject added entry -- Faceted topical terms)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 655 (Index term -- Genre/form)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 656 (Index term -- Occupation)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 657 (Index term -- Function)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 662 (Subject added entry -- Hierarchical place name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 700 (Added entry -- Personal name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 710 (Added entry -- Corporate name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 711 (Added entry -- Meeting name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 730 (Added entry -- Uniform title)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 752 (Added entry -- Hierarchical place name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 754 (Added entry -- Taxonomic identification)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 800 (Series added entry -- Personal name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 810 (Series added entry -- Corporate name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 811 (Series added entry -- Meeting name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 830 (Series added entry -- Uniform title)
- ‡2 Source *in* 520 (Summary, etc.)
- ‡5 Institution to which field applies *in* 533 (Reproduction note)
- ‡5 Institution to which field applies *in* 538 (System details note)

Fields

- 363 Normalized date and sequential designation (R)**
- 751 Added entry -- Geographic name (R)**
- 882 Replacement record information (NR)**

■ *Redefinition of data elements:*

Subfield code

- ‡b Language code of summary or abstract *in* 041 (Language code)

Field

- Leader/19 Multipart resource record level**

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.

Online: www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

Sigelverzeichnis Online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.

Online: <http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=DU/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.

Online: www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.

Online: www.bl.uk/services/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Appendix I

[blank page]

Update No. 8 (October 2007) - MARC 21 Format for Classification Data

The following pages are included in Update No. 8 (October 2007) of the *MARC 21 Format for Classification Data*.

MARC 21

Format for **Classification Data**

Update No. 8

October 2007

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

This update contains loose-leaf pages to be interfiled in the text of the 2000 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Classification Data*. Some pages are new, representing newly-defined data elements in the format. However, most pages replace existing pages in the base text.

A listing of the substantive changes covered by this update is contained in Appendix E. Changes in the text are marked by a line (|) in the left margin. This mark is used to indicate places where deletions have occurred as well as additions and modifications to the text. This update title page should be filed behind the title page for the base text. Appendix E may be filed in any appropriate location in the text.

Prepared by
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Library of Congress

In cooperation with
Standards, Library and Archives Canada
Bibliographic Development, British Library

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE / WASHINGTON

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA
OTTAWA

Available in the U.S.A. and other countries from:
Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541-4912 U.S.A.

Available in Canada from:
Canadian Government Publishing, Public Works and Government Services Canada
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S9 Canada

Copyright (c) 2007 by the Library of Congress except within the USA.
Copyright (c) Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (2007)
as represented by Library and Archives Canada.

This publication may be reproduced without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Update No. 8 (October 2007) is interfiled with the base text of January 2000 as modified by
Update No. 7 (October 2006)
Update No. 6 (October 2005)
Update No. 5 (October 2004)
Update No. 4 (October 2003)
Update No. 3 (October 2002)
Update No. 2 (October 2001)
Update No. 1 (October 2000).

753 Index Term-Uncontrolled (R)**First Indicator**

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Type of term or name
No information provided
0 Topical term
1 Personal name
2 Corporate name
3 Meeting name
4 Chronological term
5 Geographic name
6 Genre/form term

Subfield Codes

‡a Index term (R)	‡t See also reference term-succeeding level (R)
‡b Index term-succeeding level (R)	‡u Use reference term (NR)
‡d Index term referred from (R)	‡v Use reference term-succeeding level (R)
‡e Example class number (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡i Explanatory text (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡s See also reference term (NR)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Uncontrolled index terms to supplement terms derived from data in the MARC classification record that are not derived from a controlled subject heading system/thesaurus that provide subject access to a classification number or span in field 153 (Classification number) or an index term in field 154 (General Explanatory Index Term).

May be used to provide additional terms not appearing in the classification data record, such as synonyms or permutations of phrases, to provide references between related terms, and to provide vocabulary control using see references. Such index terms are not controlled by a thesaurus or other authority file, such as *LCSH* or *MeSH*. Index terms that are controlled are recorded in fields 700, 710, 711, 730, 750, or 751.

An uncontrolled index term in field 753 is contained in the record for the classification number or general index term to which it refers. If the index term is associated with a classification number the record contains field 153 (Classification Number). If an index term has no classification number associated with it or with any of its subtopics and thus cannot be contained in a record with a classification number in field 153, an index term record may be created (008/06 (Kind of record), code c) containing the index term in field 154 (General Explanatory Index Term), with the associated text in field 753.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Type of term or name

Distinguishes uncontrolled index terms by type.

- No information provided

0 - Topical term

1 - Personal name

2 - Corporate name

3 - Meeting name

4 - Chronological term

5 - Geographic name

6 - Genre/form term

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Index term**

Terms comprising the entry in an index to a classification schedule. If the entry consists of several terms at several levels, additional levels are contained in subfield ‡b (Index term--succeeding level)

Term in subfield ‡a is used for a classification number citation in the published index. If the index term is an unused term that is followed by the used term in subfield ‡u or a term under which a see also reference appears, it is contained in subfield ‡d (Index term referred from).

084 0#‡alcc

[Library of Congress Classification]

153 ##‡aPS648.W58‡hAmerican Literature‡hCollections of American literature‡hProse (General)‡hSpecial forms and topics, A-Z‡jWolf children

753 ##‡aWolf children in literature‡bAmerican‡bCollections‡bProse

Display example:

Wolf children in literature
American
Collections
Prose PS648.W58

‡b - Index term-succeeding level

Term at a level after the first in an index term. May also be used for the succeeding level of an index term referred from, which is contained in subfield ‡d.

084 0#‡addc‡c21

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 ##‡a338.47‡hSocial sciences‡hEconomics‡hProduction‡kSpecific kinds of industries‡hSecondary industries and services‡jGoods and services

680 1#‡iClass here quantities produced, shortages, surpluses, stockpiles, forecasts, and projections of supply and demand

753 ##‡aDemand‡bforecasts‡bsecondary industries

Display example:

Demand
forecasts
secondary industries 338.47

‡d - Index term referred from

Index term that refers to another index term, either as a see or see also reference. When subfield ‡d is used, the field also contains either subfield ‡s (See also reference term) or subfield ‡u (Use reference term).

- 084 0#‡addc‡c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##‡a362.2‡hSocial sciences‡hSocial problems and services; associations‡kSocial problems and services‡kSpecific social problems and services‡hSocial welfare problems and services‡kProblems of and services to persons with illnesses and disabilities‡jMental and emotional illnesses and disturbances**
- 753 ##‡aMental illness**
- 753 ##‡dCompulsive lying‡sMental illness**

Display example:

Compulsive lying
see also Mental illness
Mental illness 362.2

‡e - Example class number

Classification number or span that functions as an example related to data in other subfields in field 753.

- 084 0#‡anlm‡c5th ed., rev.**
[National Library of Medicine Classification]
- 154 ##‡aFollow-up studies**
- 753 ##‡iForm number 20 in any NLM schedule where applicable**
- 753 ##‡iln a particular area, with the subject of the original study, e.g. Heart Diseases,‡eWG 210**

‡i - Explanatory text

Explanatory text associated with the index term.

- 084 0#‡anlm‡c5th ed., rev.**
[National Library of Medicine Classification]
- 154 ##‡aFollow-up studies**
- 753 ##‡iForm number 20 in any NLM schedule where applicable**
- 753 ##‡iln a particular area, with the subject of the original study, e.g. Heart Diseases,‡eWG 210**
[The record is an index only term record, identified by code c in 008/06 (Kind of record).]

Display example:

Follow-up studies
(Form number 20 in any NLM schedule where applicable)
In a particular area, with the subject of the original study, e.g. Heart Diseases WG210

‡s - See also reference term

Term to which a see also reference is made from the term in subfield ‡d (Index term referred from).

753

- 084 0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a362.0425†hSocial sciences†hSocial problems and services; associations†kSocial problems and services†kSpecific social problems and services†hSocial welfare problems and services†hSpecial topics†hSocial problems†jSocial action**
- 753 ##†aEmployment services†bSocial services**
- 753 ##†aSheltered employment**
- 753 ##†dSheltered employment†sEmployment services†tSocial services**

Display example:

Employment services
social services 362.0425
Sheltered employment 362.0425
see also Employment services-social services

†t - See also reference term-succeeding level

Term at a level after the first in a see also reference term.

- 084 0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a363.1929†hSocial sciences†hSocial problems and services; associations†kSocial problems and services†kSpecific social problems and services†hOther social problems and services†hPublic safety programs†hProduct hazards†hFoods†jSpecific foods**
- 680 0#†aIncluding beverages, canned goods, dairy products, meats**
- 753 ##†aDairy products†bproduct safety**
- 753 ##†dDairy products†bproduct safety†sFood†tproduct safety**

Display example:

Dairy products
product safety 363.1929
see also Food-product safety

†u - Use reference term

Term under which a classification number citation will appear when the term in subfield †d (Index term referred from) or field 154 (General Explanatory Index Term) contains an unused term.

†v - Use reference term-succeeding level

Term at a level after the first under which a classification number citation will appear when the term in subfield †d (Index term referred from) or field 154 (General Explanatory Index Term) contains an unused term.

- 753 ##†dState labor†bWages†uWages†vState labor**

Display example:

State labor [Classification number]
Wages, see Wages-State labor

†6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

[blank page]

754 Index Term-Faceted Topical Terms

(R)

First Indicator

Level of subject

- # No information provided
- 0 No level specified
- 1 Primary
- 2 Secondary

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| ‡a Focus term (R) | ‡0 Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡b Non-focus term (R) | ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) |
| ‡c Facet/hierarchy designation (R) | ‡3 Material specified (NR) |
| ‡v Form subdivision (R) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
| ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) | |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Topical subject constructed from a faceted vocabulary. For each term found in the field, an identification is given as to the facet/hierarchy in the thesaurus from which the term came. In addition, identification is given as to which term is the focus term of the expression

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Guidelines for applying the content designators for this field are provided in the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*: field 654 (Subject Added Entry-Faceted Topical Term).

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

|‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

Format Changes

This section is provided for the lists of format changes that accompany each update to the *MARC 21 Format for Classification Data*.

MARC 21 FORMAT FOR CLASSIFICATION DATA FORMAT CHANGE LIST

Update No. 8, October 2007

This page documents the changes contained in the seventh update to the 2000 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Classification Data*. Update No. 8 (October 2007) includes changes resulting from proposals that were considered by the MARC 21 community during 2007.

■ *New content designators:*

Indicator

753 2nd indicator (Type of term or name):

- No information provided

0 - Topical term

1 - Personal name

2 - Corporate name

3 - Meeting name

4 - Chronological term

5 - Geographic name

6 - Genre/form term

Subfield code

‡0 Authority record control number *in* 754 (Index term-Faceted topical terms)

Appendix E

[blank page]

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.

Online: www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

Sigelverzeichnis Online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.

Online: <http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=DU/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.

Online: www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.

Online: www.bl.uk/services/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Appendix F

[blank page]

**Update No. 8 (October 2007) - MARC 21 Format for
Community Information**

The following pages are included in Update No. 8 (October 2007) of the *MARC 21 Format for Community Information*.

MARC 21

Format for

Community Information

Update No. 8

October 2007

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

This update contains loose-leaf pages to be interfiled in the text of the 2000 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Community Information*.

A listing of the substantive changes covered by this update is contained in Appendix F. Changes in the text are marked by a line (|) in the left margin. This mark is used to indicate places where deletions have occurred as well as additions and modifications to the text. This update title page should be filed behind the title page for the base text. Appendix F may be filed in any appropriate location in the text.

Prepared by
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Library of Congress

In cooperation with
Standards, Library and Archives Canada
Bibliographic Development, British Library

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE / WASHINGTON

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA
OTTAWA

Available in the U.S.A. and other countries from:
Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541-4912 U.S.A.

Available in Canada from:
Canadian Government Publishing, Public Works and Government Services Canada
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S9 Canada

Copyright (c) 2007 by the Library of Congress except within the USA.
Copyright (c) Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (2007)
as represented by Library and Archives Canada.

This publication may be reproduced without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Update No. 8 (October 2007) is interfiled with the base text of January 2000 as modified by
Update No. 7 (October 2006)
Update No. 6 (October 2005) *[No update was issued in 2005]*
Update No. 5 (October 2004)
Update No. 4 (October 2003)
Update No. 3 (October 2002)
Update No. 2 (October 2001)
Update No. 1 (October 2000).

X00 Personal Names-General Information

- 100 Primary Name - Personal (NR)**
600 Subject Added Entry - Personal Name (R)
700 Added Entry - Personal Name (R)

First Indicator

- Type of personal name entry element
- 0 Forename
 - 1 Surname
 - 3 Family name

Second Indicator

- 100** Undefined
- # Undefined
- 600** Thesaurus
 - 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 - 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 - 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 - 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 - 4 Source not specified
 - 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 - 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 - 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
- 700** Undefined
- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--------------------------------------|
| | <i>Name portion:</i> | | <i>Subject subdivision portion:</i> |
| ‡a | Personal name (NR) | ‡v | Form subdivision (R) [600] |
| ‡q | Fuller form of name (NR) | ‡x | General subdivision (R) [600] |
| ‡b | Numeration (NR) | ‡y | Chronological subdivision (R) [600] |
| ‡c | Titles and words associated with a name (R) | ‡z | Geographic subdivision (R) [600] |
| ‡d | Dates associated with a name (NR) | | |
| ‡e | Relator term (R) | | <i>Control subfields:</i> |
| ‡j | Attribution qualifier (R) | ‡0 | Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡u | Affiliation (NR) | ‡2 | Source of heading or term (NR) [600] |
| ‡4 | Relator code (R) | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| | | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |
| | <i>Title portion:</i> | | |
| ‡t | Title (NR) [600/700] | | |
| ‡f | Date of a work (NR) [600/700] | | |
| ‡n | Number of part/section (R) [600/700] | | |
| ‡p | Name of part/section (R) [600/700] | | |
| ‡s | Version (NR) [600/700] | | |

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Subelements occurring in personal name fields.

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X00 field.

X00

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Type of personal name entry element

Form of the entry element of the field. The values distinguish among forenames, surnames, and family names used as the entry element.

0 - Forename

Heading begins with a forename or is a name consisting of words, phrases, initials, separate letters, or numerals that are formatted in direct order.

700 0#‡aFather Divine.

700 0#‡aDr. X.

700 0#‡aR. M. B.

[Initials representing name are in direct order.]

100 0#‡aHoward.

[Uncertain whether name is a forename or surname.]

1 - Surname

Heading is a surname formatted in inverted order (*surname, forename*) or is a name without forename(s) which is known to be a surname. If there is uncertainty that a name without forename(s) is a surname, the first indicator position contains value 0. Phrases, when formulated with inversion and an entry element similar to a surname are treated as a surname.

100 1#‡aFitzgerald, David.

100 1#‡aWatson,‡cRev.

100 1#‡aRousseau-Darnell, Lyse.

100 1#‡aMc Intosh, Paula.

600 10‡aLa-Faye, Julio.

700 1#‡aEl-Abiad, Ahmed H.,‡d1926-

700 1#‡aVérez Peraza, Elena,‡d1919-

700 1#‡aP-Orridge, Genesis,‡d1950-

700 1#‡aSalamín C., Marcel A.

700 1#‡aRobbins/Carter, Jane,‡d1939-

3 - Family name

Heading is the name of a family, clan, dynasty, house, or other such group. The name may be constructed in direct or inverted order.

600 30‡aDunlap family.

Second Indicator

Unique to the function of the personal name field. It is described under the following fields: 100 (Primary Name-Personal); 600 (Subject Added Entry-Personal Name); and 700 (Added Entry-Personal Name).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Personal name

Personal name may be a surname and/or forename; letters, initials, abbreviations, phrases, or numbers used in place of a name; or a family name.

A parenthetical qualifying term associated with the name is contained in subfield ‡c, and a fuller form of name added as a qualifier is contained in subfield ‡q.

100 1#‡aWilliams, Martha E.

600 30‡aMorton family.

‡b - Numeration

Roman numeral or a roman numeral and a subsequent part of a forename. It is used only in a forename heading (first indicator, value 0).

600 00‡aJohn Paul‡bII,‡cPope,‡d1920-

‡c - Titles and other words associated with a name

Titles and other words associated with a name, including qualifying information such as:

- titles designating rank, office, or nobility, e.g., Sir;
- terms of address, e.g., Mrs.;
- initials of an academic degree or denoting membership in an organization, e.g., F.L.A.;
- a roman numeral used with a surname;
- other words or phrases associated with the name, e.g., clockmaker.

Fuller forms of names given in parentheses are given in subfield ‡q.

100 1#‡aRussell, John,‡cmap maker.

600 10‡aEvans, Montgomery‡cII.

If the heading is a surname followed directly by a prefix without intervening forenames or forename initials, the prefix is contained in subfield ‡c to prevent its being treated as a forename in searching and sorting processes.

700 1#‡aWalle-Lissnijder,‡cvan de.

Multiple adjacent titles or words associated with a name are contained in a single subfield ‡c. Subfield ‡c is repeated only when words associated with a name are separated by subelements contained in other subfields.

‡d - Dates associated with a name

Dates of birth, death, or any other date used with a name. A qualifier used with the date (e.g., b., d.) is also contained in subfield ‡d.

100 1#‡aRodgers, Martha Lucile,‡d1947-

‡e - Relator term

Designation of function that describes the relationship between a name and a community information entity.

Relator codes, which also specify the relationship of a person to a community information entity, are contained in subfield ‡4.

‡f - Date of a work [600/700]

Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

‡g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield.

‡j - Attribution qualifier

Attribution information for names when the responsibility is unknown, uncertain, fictitious, or pseudonymous. Qualifiers should be used that follow the name of a known artist for the work.

‡n - Number of part/section [600/700]

Number designation for a part/section of a work used with a title in a name/title field. It can also contain a *number* designation for a part/section of an event, program, etc. used with a title of an event, program, etc. in a name/title field. *Numbering* is defined as an indication of sequencing in any form, e.g., Part 1, Supplement A, Book two.

X00

‡p - Name of part/section [600/700]

Name designation of a part/section of a work used with a title in a name/title field. It can also contain a name designation of a part/section of an event, program, etc. used with a title of an event, program, etc. in a name/title field.

‡q - Fuller form of name

More complete form of part of the name that is in subfield ‡a.

100 1#‡aGresham, G. A.‡q(Geoffrey Austin)

‡s - Version [600/700]

Version, edition, etc., information used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

‡t - Title [600/700]

Title page title of a work or the name of an event, program, etc. used in a name/title field.

‡u - Affiliation

Affiliation or address of the personal name.

‡v - Form subdivision [600]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a personal or family name to form an extended subject heading. Subfield ‡v is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield ‡x may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield ‡v is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

‡x - General subdivision [600]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a name or a name/title.

‡y - Chronological subdivision [600]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a name or a name/title field.

‡z - Geographic subdivision [600]

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a name or a name/title field.

600 10‡aFord, Gerald R.,‡d1913-‡xMuseums‡zMichigan.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [600]

MARC code that identifies the thesaurus or authority file that is the source list from which the heading or term in a Subject Added Entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a name and a community information entity. More than one relator code may be used if the person has more than one function. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*. The code is given after the name portion in name/title fields.

700 1#‡aGalway, James.‡4prf

Relator terms, which also specify the relationship of a person to a community information entity, are contained in subfield ‡e.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix D.

Punctuation - Fields 100, 600, and 700 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfield is subfield ‡2 or ‡4, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes these subfields.

100 1#‡aGrozelier, Leopold.‡4art

Name portion of a name/title field ends with a mark of punctuation. The mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark.

Name or title portion followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name or title portion ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

Spacing - Adjacent personal name initials/letters or an abbreviation for a name and an adjacent name or initial/letter are separated by one space.

100 1#‡aHyatt, J. B.

100 1#‡aFlam, F. A.‡q(Floyd A.)

700 1#‡aEnschedé, Ch. J.

No spaces are used in initials/letters that do not represent personal names. An abbreviation consisting of more than a single phrase is separated from preceding and succeeding words or initials/letters by one space.

Display Constant - Dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., La) occurring at the beginning of name heading fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article). Initial articles occurring at the beginning of the title and/or part portion of a name/title added entry (i.e., 600 and 700) are also omitted. Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting or filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Type of personal name entry element

1 - Single surname [REDEFINED, 1996]

2 - Multiple surname [OBSOLETE, 1996]

In 1996, value 1 was redefined to include both single and multiple surnames.

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

X00

[blank page]

X10 Corporate Names-General Information

- 110 Primary Name - Corporate (NR)**
610 Subject Added Entry - Corporate Name (R)
710 Added Entry - Corporate Name (R)

First Indicator

- Type of corporate name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- 110** Undefined
- # Undefined
- 610** Thesaurus
 - 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 - 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 - 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 - 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 - 4 Source not specified
 - 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 - 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 - 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
- 710** Undefined
- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Name portion:</i> | | <i>Name and title portions:</i> | |
| ‡a | Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) | ‡d | Date of meeting (R) |
| ‡b | Subordinate unit (R) | ‡g | Miscellaneous information (NR) |
| ‡c | Location of meeting (NR) | ‡n | Number of part/section/meeting (R) [610/710] |
| ‡e | Relator term (R) | <i>Subject subdivision portion:</i> | |
| ‡n | Number of meeting (NR) [110] | ‡v | Form subdivision (R) [610] |
| ‡u | Affiliation (NR) | ‡x | General subdivision (R) [610] |
| ‡4 | Relator code (R) | ‡y | Chronological subdivision (R) [610] |
| | <i>Title portion:</i> | ‡z | Geographic subdivision (R) [610] |
| ‡f | Date of a work (NR) [610/710] | <i>Control subfields:</i> | |
| ‡p | Name of part/section (R) [610/710] | ‡0 | Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡s | Version (NR) [610/710] | ‡2 | Source of heading or term (NR) [610] |
| ‡t | Title (NR) [610/710] | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| | | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Subelements occurring in corporate name fields. A corporate name, a title of a work, event, program, etc., and/or a city section name entered under the name of a jurisdiction are X10 corporate names. A name of a jurisdiction that represents an ecclesiastical entity is an X10 corporate name. For subject purposes, other names of jurisdictions used alone or followed by subject subdivisions are geographic names and are contained in field 651. For non-subject purposes, other names of jurisdictions used alone are contained in 110 and 710 fields. A named meeting that is entered under a corporate name is contained in the X10 fields. A meeting entered directly under its own name is contained in the X11 fields. Corporate names used in phrase subject headings (e.g., Catholic Church in art) are contained in field 650.

X10

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X10 field.

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Type of corporate name entry element

Form of the entry element of the field. The values distinguish among an inverted name, a jurisdiction name, and a corporate name in direct order used as the entry element.

0 - Inverted name

Corporate name begins with a personal name in inverted order (*surname, forename*).

110 0#‡aNewman (Jean and Dorothy) Industrial Relations Library.

Corporate names beginning with a personal surname alone, a personal name in direct order (not inverted), or containing a personal name other than as the entry element are identified by value 2.

110 2#‡aEdwin Markham Child Care Center.

1 - Jurisdiction name

Name of a jurisdiction that is also an ecclesiastical entity or is a jurisdiction name under which a corporate name or a title is entered. In fields 110 and 710, the value can indicate that the entry element is a name of jurisdiction used alone.

110 1#‡aPennsylvania.‡bState Board of Examiners of Nursing Home Administrators.

110 1#‡aWest Virginia.‡bDept. of Veterans Affairs.

Corporate names containing a jurisdiction name as an integral part of the name or qualified by a jurisdiction name are identified by value 2.

110 2#‡aUniversity of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.‡bExperimental Music Studios.

110 2#‡aArizona Family Planning Council.

2 - Name in direct order

Name is in direct order. The heading may contain a parenthetical qualifier or may be an acronym or an initialism.

110 2#‡aHarvard University.

110 2#‡aNational Gardening Association (U.S.)

110 2#‡aELESAIR Project.

Second Indicator

Unique to the function of the corporate name field. It is described under the following fields: 110 (Primary Name-Corporate); 610 (Subject Added Entry-Corporate Name); and 710 (Added Entry-Corporate Name).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element

Name of a corporate body or the first entity when subordinate units are present; a jurisdiction name under which a corporate body, city section, or a title of a work, event, program, etc. is entered; or a jurisdiction name that is also an ecclesiastical entity. In fields 110 and 710, the subfield can contain the name of a jurisdiction used alone. A parenthetical qualifying term, jurisdiction name, or date (other than the date of a meeting) is not separately subfield coded.

110 2#‡aAmerican Physical Therapy Association of Maryland.

- 110 2#1aPlanned Parenthood of Southern Indiana.
 110 2#1aKiddie Day Care.
 110 1#1aBirmingham (Ala.)1bBoard of Health.
 110 2#1aNew York Gray Panthers.

1b - Subordinate unit

Name of a subordinate corporate unit, a name of a city section, or a name of a meeting entered under a corporate or a jurisdiction name.

- 110 2#1aAmerican Red Cross.1bWestern West Virginia Chapter.

1c - Location of meeting

Place name or a name of an institution where a meeting is held. Multiple adjacent locations are contained in a single subfield 1c.

- 110 2#1aAmerican Library Association.1bConference1c(Washington, D.C. and London, England)

Place name added parenthetically to a corporate name as a qualifier is not separately subfield coded.

- 610 201aEmpire State Building (New York, N.Y.)

1d - Date of meeting

- 110 2#1aInternational Labour Organisation.1bEuropean Regional Conference1n(2nd :1d1968 :1cGeneva, Switzerland)

1e - Relator term

Designation of function that describes the relationship between a name and a community information entity.

Relator codes, which also specify the relationship of a corporate body to a community information entity, are contained in subfield 14.

1f - Date of a work [610/710]

Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

1g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield. In a heading for a meeting entered under a corporate body, subfield 1g also contains a subelement that is not more appropriately contained in subfields 1c, 1d, or 1n.

1n - Number of meeting [110]

Number of a meeting that is entered under a corporate name.

1n - Number of part/section/meeting [610/710]

Number of a meeting that is entered under a corporate name.

- 610 101aUnited States.1bCongress1n(97th, 2nd session :1d1982).1bHouse.

Can also contain a *number* designation for a part/section of a work used with a title in a name/title field. It can also contain a *number* designation for a part/section of an event, program, etc. used with a title of an event, program, etc. in a name/title field. *Numbering* is defined as an indication of sequencing in any form, (e.g., Part 1, Supplement A, Book two). For music, the serial, opus, or thematic index number, or date used as a number, is contained in subfield 1n.

X10

‡p - Name of part/section [610/710]

Can contain a *name* designation of a part/section of a work used with a title in a name/title field. It can also contain a *name* designation of a part/section of an event, program, etc. used with a title of an event, program, etc. in a name/title field.

‡s - Version [610/710]

Version, edition, etc., information used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

‡t - Title [610/710]

Title page title of a work or the name of an event, program, etc. used in a name/title field.

‡u - Affiliation

Affiliation or address of the corporate name.

‡v - Form subdivision [610]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a corporate name or name/title to form an extended subject heading. Subfield ‡v is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield ‡x may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield ‡v is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

‡x - General subdivision [610]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision) or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a name or a name/title field.

‡y - Chronological subdivision [610]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a name or a name/title field.

‡z - Geographic subdivision [610]

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a name or a name/title field.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [610]

MARC code that identifies the thesaurus or authority file that is the source list from which the heading or term in a Subject Added Entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a name and a community information entity. More than one relator code may be used if the corporate entity has more than one function. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*. The code is given after the name portion in name/title fields.

110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bEnergy Research and Development Administration.‡4fnd

Relator terms, which also specify the relationship of a corporate body to a community information entity, are contained in subfield ‡e.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix D.

Punctuation - Fields 110, 610, and 710 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfield is subfield ‡2 or ‡4, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes these subfields.

110 2#‡aOklahoma Council on Juvenile Delinquency.

110 2#‡aMartin Marietta Corporation.**‡b**Space Systems Division.

Name portion of a name/subordinate body or name/title field ends with a mark of punctuation. The mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark.

Name or title portion followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name or title portion ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms or personal name initials/letters.

110 2#‡aMetallurgical Society of AIME.**‡b**New Jersey Chapter.

110 2#‡aJ.W.J. Headstart Program.

One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single phrase (e.g., W. Va.).

Display Constant - Dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., Der) occurring at the beginning of name heading fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article).

110 2#‡aLos Angeles County Bar Association.

Initial articles occurring at the beginning of the title and/or part portion of a name/title added entry (i.e., 610 or 710) are also omitted. Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting or filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

X11 Meeting Names-General Information

- 111 Primary Name - Meeting (NR)**
611 Subject Added Entry - Meeting Name (R)
711 Added Entry - Meeting Name (R)

First Indicator

- Type of meeting name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- 111** Undefined
- # Undefined
- 611** Thesaurus
 - 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 - 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 - 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 - 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 - 4 Source not specified
 - 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 - 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 - 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
- 711** Undefined
- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Name portion:</i> | | <i>Name and title portions:</i> | |
| ‡a | Meeting name or jurisdiction name (NR) | ‡g | Miscellaneous information (NR) |
| ‡c | Location of meeting (NR) | ‡n | Number of part/section/meeting (R) |
| ‡d | Date of meeting (NR) | | |
| ‡e | Subordinate unit (R) | <i>Subject subdivision portion:</i> | |
| ‡j | Relator term (R) | ‡v | Form subdivision subdivision (R) [611] |
| ‡q | Name of meeting following jurisdiction name (NR) | ‡x | General subdivision (R) [611] |
| ‡u | Affiliation (NR) | ‡y | Chronological subdivision (R) [611] |
| ‡4 | Relator code (R) | ‡z | Geographic subdivision (R) [611] |
| <i>Title portion:</i> | | <i>Control subfields:</i> | |
| ‡f | Date of a work (NR) [611/711] | ‡0 | Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡p | Name of part/section (R) [611/711] | ‡2 | Source of heading or term (NR) [611] |
| ‡s | Version (NR) [611/711] | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| ‡t | Title (NR) [611/711] | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Subelements occurring in meeting name fields. A named meeting that is entered under a corporate name is contained in the X10 fields. Corporate names that include such words as *conference* or *congress* are also contained in the X10 fields. For example, the Congress of Neurological Surgeons, a professional group, is a corporate name.

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X11 field.

X11

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Type of meeting name entry element

Form of the entry element of the field. The values distinguish among an inverted personal name, a jurisdiction name, and a meeting name in direct order used as the entry element.

0 - Inverted name

Meeting name begins with a personal name in inverted order (*surname, forename*).

Meeting names beginning with a personal surname alone, a personal name in direct order (not inverted), or containing a personal name other than as the entry element are identified by value 2.

1 - Jurisdiction name

Jurisdiction name under which a meeting name is entered.

Meeting names containing a jurisdiction name as an integral part of the name or qualified by a jurisdiction name are identified by value 2.

2 - Name in direct order

Heading may contain a parenthetical qualifier or may be an acronym or initialism.

Second Indicator

Unique to the function of the meeting name field. It is described under the following fields: 111 (Primary Name-Meeting); 611 (Subject Added Entry-Meeting Name); or 711 (Added Entry-Meeting Name).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element

Name of a meeting or a jurisdiction name under which a meeting is entered. Parenthetical qualifying information is not separately subfield coded.

111 2#‡aOak Symposium.

‡c - Location of meeting

Place name or a name of an institution where a meeting is held. Multiple adjacent locations are contained in a single subfield ‡c.

Place name is added parenthetically to a meeting name to distinguish between identical names is not separately subfield coded.

‡d - Date of meeting

Date is added parenthetically to a meeting name to distinguish between identical names is not separately subfield coded.

‡e - Subordinate unit

Name of a subordinate unit entered under a meeting name.

‡f - Date of a work [611/711]

Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

‡g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield.

‡j - Relator term

Describes the relationship between a name and a community information entity.

‡n - Number of part/section/meeting

In music uniform titles, the serial, opus, or thematic index number, or a date used to distinguish one work from another, is contained in subfield ‡n.

Multiple alternative numberings (often separated by a comma) are contained in a single subfield ‡n. Multiple numberings that are hierarchical (often separated by a period) are contained in separate occurrences of subfield ‡n.

‡p - Name of part/section [611/711]

Name designation of a part/section of a work used with a title in a name/title field. It can also contain a *name* designation of a part/section of an event, program, etc. used with a title of an event, program, etc. in a name/title field.

‡q - Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element

Meeting name that is entered under a jurisdiction name contained in subfield ‡a.

‡s - Version [611/711]

Version, edition, etc., information added to a title of a work in a name/title field.

‡t - Title [611/711]

Title page title of a work or the name of an event, program, etc. used in a name/title field.

‡u - Affiliation

Affiliation or address of the meeting or conference.

‡v - Form subdivision [611]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a meeting name or name/title heading to form an extended subject heading. Subfield ‡v is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield ‡x may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield ‡v is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

611 20‡aPurdue Pest Control Conference**‡v**Periodicals.

611 20‡aInternational Congress of Writers for the Defense of Culture**‡n**(1st :**‡d**1935:**‡c**Paris, France)**‡v**Fiction.

‡x - General subdivision [611]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision) or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a name or a name/title.

‡y - Chronological subdivision [611]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a name or a name/title field.

‡z - Geographic subdivision [611]

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a name or a name/title field.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [611]

MARC code that identifies the thesaurus or authority file that is the source list from which the heading or term in a Subject Added Entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position

X11

contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a name and a community information entity. More than one relator code may be used if the meeting has more than one function. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*. The code is given after the name portion in name/title fields.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix D: *Ambiguous Headings*.

Punctuation - Fields 111, 611, and 711 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfield is subfield ‡2 or ‡4, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes these subfields. The name portion of a name/subordinate body or name/title field ends with a mark of punctuation. The mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark. A name or title portion followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name or title portion ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms or personal name initials/letters. One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single phrase.

Display Constant - Dash that precedes a subject subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., Het) occurring at the beginning of name heading fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article). Initial articles occurring at the beginning of the title and/or part portion of a name/title added entry (i.e., 611 or 711) are also omitted. Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting and filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡j - Relator term [NEW, 2006]

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

X30 Uniform Titles-General Information

630 Subject Added Entry - Uniform Title (R)

730 Added Entry - Uniform Title (R)

First Indicator

Nonfiling characters

0 No nonfiling characters present

1-9 Number of nonfiling characters present

Second Indicator

630 Thesaurus

0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

1 LC subject headings for children's literature

2 *Medical Subject Headings*

3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file

4 Source not specified

5 *Canadian Subject Headings*

6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*

7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

730 Undefined

Undefined

Subfield Codes

Title portion:

‡a Uniform title (NR)

‡f Date of a work (NR)

‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)

‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡s Version (NR)

Subject subdivision portion:

‡v Form subdivision (R) [630]

‡x General subdivision (R) [630]

‡y Chronological subdivision (R) [630]

‡z Geographic subdivision (R) [630]

Control subfields:

|‡0 Authority record control number (R)

‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) [630]

‡6 Linkage (NR)

‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Subelements occurring in uniform or conventional title, title page title, or series title headings that are not entered under a name in a name/title heading and that are constructed according to the generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR 2)*, *Library of Congress Subject Headings (LCSH)*). A uniform title heading is used to bring together bibliographic entries for a work when various issues have appeared under different titles and to provide identification for a work when the title by which it is known differs from the title proper of a particular issue or when different publications have identical titles. A uniform title entered under a name is contained in field 245 or in subfield ‡t (Title of a work) in the field appropriate for the author's name (X00, X10, X11). Uniform titles used in phrase subject headings (e.g., Bible in atheism) are contained in field 650 (Subject Added Entry-Topical Term).

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X30 field.

X30

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Nonfiling characters

Number of character positions associated with a definite or indefinite article (e.g., Le, An) at the beginning of a publication title that are disregarded in sorting and filing processes.

0 - No nonfiling characters present

No initial article character positions are disregarded.

730 0#‡aWCSS Newsletter.

Diacritical marks or special characters at the beginning of a publication title field that does not begin with an initial article are not counted as nonfiling characters.

Initial definite or indefinite articles may also simply be deleted in the formulation of the publication title field.

If the initial article is retained but is not to be disregarded in sorting and filing processes, value 0 is used.

730 0#‡aLos Angeles Times.

1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters present

Title begins with a definite or indefinite article that is disregarded in sorting and filing processes. Any diacritical mark, space or mark of punctuation associated with the article and any space or mark of punctuation preceding the first filing character after the article is included in the count of nonfiling characters. Any diacritic, however, associated with the first filing character is not included in the count of nonfiling characters.

Second Indicator

Unique to the function of the uniform title field. It is described under the following fields: 630 (Subject Added Entry - Uniform Title) and 730 (Added Entry - Uniform Title).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Title

Publication title, exclusive of any name or number of a part/section.

630 00‡aNew York Times.

581 8#‡aPublishes newsletter, Inwood Neighborhood Advocate.

730 0#‡aInwood Neighborhood Advocate.

‡f - Date of a work

Date of publication associated with a publication title.

‡n - Number of part/section of a work

Number designation for a part/section of a publication title. *Numbering* is defined as an indication of sequencing in any form, e.g., Part 1, Supplement A, Book 2.

630 00‡aSouthern Reporter.**‡n**Second Series.

Part/section designation that is an inversion of a named part that includes a number or a named part that includes chapter and/or verse numbers is contained in subfield ‡p.

630 00‡aBible.**‡p**N.T.**‡p**Corinthians, 1st.

Multiple numberings for parts/sections separated by a comma (which are usually alternative numberings) are contained in a single subfield ‡n.

‡p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a publication title.

630 00‡aRecherches Morales.**‡p**Documents.

Named part that indicates a subpart to the first noted part/section is contained in a separate subfield ‡p.

‡s - Version

Version, edition, etc., associated with a publication title.

‡v - Form subdivision [630]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to uniform title heading.

‡x - General subdivision [630]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfields ‡v (Form subdivision), ‡y (Chronological subdivision) or ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical or form subject subdivision is added to a publication title.

‡y - Chronological subdivision [630]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a publication title.

‡z - Geographic subdivision [630]

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a publication title.

630 00‡aBible**‡z**Tennessee**‡z**Bedford County.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [630]

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading or term in a Subject Added Entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix D.

Punctuation - Fields 630 and 730 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfield is subfield ‡2, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes the subfield.

630 00‡aTalmud**‡x**Glossaries, vocabularies, etc.

X30

Mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark. A publication title followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the title ends with an abbreviation or an initialism.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms. One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single phrase (e.g., W. Va.).

630 00‡aSpecial Publication of the IEEE Power Engineering Society.

630 00‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pMatthew.

Display Constant - Dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., The) occurring at the beginning of publication title fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article). Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting and filing.

630 00‡aLos Angeles Times.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

100 Primary Name-Personal (NR)

First Indicator

Type of personal name entry element
 0 Forename
 1 Surname
 3 Family name

Second Indicator

Undefined
 # Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Personal name (NR)	‡j Attribution qualifier (R)
‡b Numeration (NR)	‡q Fuller form of name (NR)
‡c Titles and other words associated with a name (R)	‡u Affiliation (NR)
‡d Dates associated with a name (NR)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡e Relator term (R)	‡4 Relator code (R)
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Personal name used as a primary name associated with the record.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 100 field are given in the *X00 Personal Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various X00 fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

100 1#‡aBradley, Norman.

100 1#‡aNack, Kathryn.

[blank page]

110 Primary Name-Corporate (NR)

First Indicator

Type of corporate name entry element

- 0 Inverted name
- 1 Jurisdiction name
- 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)	‡n Number of meeting (NR)
‡b Subordinate unit (R)	‡u Affiliation (NR)
‡c Location of meeting (NR)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡d Date of meeting (NR)	‡4 Relator code (R)
‡e Relator term (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Corporate name used as the primary name associated with the record.

Conference and meeting names that are entered subordinately to a corporate body are contained in this field rather than in field 111 (Primary Name-Meeting).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 110 field are given in the *X10 Corporate Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various X10 fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

110 1#‡aBaltimore.‡bDept. of Social Services.‡bEmergency Environmental Services Unit.
 110 2#‡aTulsa Area United Way.
 110 2#‡aHaven House.
 110 2#‡aAmerican Youth Soccer Organization.
 110 2#‡aWasatch Front Runners.
 110 2#‡aNational Down Syndrome Society.

[blank page]

111 Primary Name-Meeting (NR)

First Indicator

- Type of meeting name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Undefined
- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|---|
| ‡a Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) | ‡q Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR) |
| ‡c Location of meeting (NR) | ‡u Affiliation (NR) |
| ‡d Date of meeting (NR) | ‡0 Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡e Subordinate unit (R) | ‡4 Relator code (R) |
| ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡j Relator term (R) | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
| ‡n Number of meeting (NR) | |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Meeting or conference name used as the primary name associated with the record.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 111 field are given in the *X11 Meeting Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various X11 fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLE

111 2#‡aChildren's Peace Conference.

[blank page]

600 Subject Added Entry-Personal Name (R)
--

First Indicator

- Type of personal name entry element
- 0 Forename
 - 1 Surname
 - 3 Family name

Second Indicator

- Thesaurus
- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 - 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 - 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 - 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 - 4 Source not specified
 - 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 - 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 - 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Personal name (NR) ‡b Numeration (NR) ‡c Titles and other words associated with a name (R) ‡d Dates associated with a name (NR) ‡e Relator term (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡j Attribution qualifier (R) ‡n Number of part/section (R) ‡p Name of part/section (R) ‡q Fuller form of name (NR) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|--|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Personal name used as a subject added entry.

Subject added entries are assigned to a community information record to provide access according to established subject cataloging principles and guidelines. Field 600 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 600 field are given in the *X00 Personal Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Thesaurus**

Name and/or subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files.

LCSH is maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR 2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR 2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of *Library of Congress Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library of Congress and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - *Medical Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the U.S. National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list but the source cannot be specified by one of the subject heading system/thesauri covered by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code for a specific subject heading list in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* and the NLC authority files that are maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules other than that specified by one of the other defined values and for which identifying codes are given in subfield ‡2. Codes from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

■ EXAMPLE

600 10‡aEisenhower, Dwight D.‡q(Dwight David),‡d1890-1969.

610 Subject Added Entry-Corporate Name (R)

First Indicator

- Type of corporate name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Thesaurus
- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 - 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 - 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 - 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 - 4 Source not specified
 - 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 - 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 - 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) ‡b Subordinate unit (R) ‡c Location of meeting (NR) ‡d Date of meeting (NR) ‡e Relator term (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) ‡p Name of part/section (R) ‡s Version (NR) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡t Title (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|--|---|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Corporate name used as a subject added entry.

Subject added entries are assigned to a community information record to provide access according to established subject cataloging principles and guidelines. Field 610 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

A corporate name, a title of a work, and/or a city section name entered under the name of a jurisdiction are contained in 610 fields. A name of a jurisdiction that represents an ecclesiastical entity is contained in a 610 field. Other names of jurisdictions used alone or followed by subject subdivisions are contained in 651 fields.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 610 field are given in the *X10 Corporate Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS

Second Indicator - Thesaurus

Name and/or subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - Library of Congress Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files.

LCSH is maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR 2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR 2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of *Library of Congress Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library of Congress and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - Medical Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the U.S. National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list but the source cannot be specified by one of the subject heading system/thesauri covered by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code for a specific subject heading list in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - Canadian Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* and the NLC authority files that are maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - Répertoire de vedettes-matière

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules other than that specified by one of the other defined values and for which identifying codes are given in subfield ‡2. The codes to be used are given in *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

■ EXAMPLES

- 610 10‡aAugusta (Ga.).‡bBoard of Health.
- 610 20‡aAmerican Association of University Women.

[blank page]

611 Subject Added Entry-Meeting Name (R)

First Indicator

- Type of meeting name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Thesaurus
- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 - 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 - 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 - 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 - 4 Source not specified
 - 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 - 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 - 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) ‡c Location of meeting (NR) ‡d Date of meeting (NR) ‡e Subordinate unit (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡j Relator term (R) ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) ‡p Name of part/section (R) ‡q Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|--|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Meeting or conference name used as a subject added entry.

Subject added entries are assigned to a community information record to provide access according to established subject cataloging principles and guidelines. Field 611 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 611 field are given in the *X11 Meeting Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Thesaurus**

Name and/or subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files.

LCSH is maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR 2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR 2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of *Library of Congress Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library of Congress and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - Medical Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the U.S. National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list but the source cannot be specified by one of the subject heading system/thesauri covered by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code for a specific subject heading list in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - Canadian Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* and the NLC authority files that are maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - Répertoire de vedettes-matière

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules other than that specified by one of the other defined values and for which identifying codes are given in subfield ‡2. The codes to be used are given in *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

630 Subject Added Entry-Uniform Title	(R)
--	------------

First Indicator

Nonfiling characters

0-9 Number of nonfiling characters present

Second Indicator

Thesaurus

- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 Source not specified
- 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Title (NR) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡n Number of part/section of a work (R) ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) ‡s Version (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|---|---|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Publication title used as a subject added entry.

Subject added entries are assigned to a community information record to provide access according to established subject cataloging principles and guidelines. Field 630 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 630 field are given in the *X30 Uniform Titles-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Thesaurus**

Name and/or subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files.

LCSH is maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings constructed following *AACR 2*;
- headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR 2* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of *Library of Congress Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library of Congress and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - Medical Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the National Library of Medicine authority files.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the U.S. National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list but the source cannot be specified by one of the subject heading system/thesauri covered by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code for a specific subject heading list in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - Canadian Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Canadian Subject Headings* and the NLC authority files that are maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - Répertoire de vedettes-matière

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules other than that specified by one of the other defined values and for which identifying codes are given in subfield ‡2. Codes from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

■ **EXAMPLE**

630 00‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pCorinthians, 1st.

648 Subject Added Entry-Chronological Term (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Thesaurus
 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a Chronological term (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
--	--

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Subject entry in which the first element is a chronological term.

Subject added entries are assigned to a community information record to provide access according to generally accepted thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH), *Medical Subject Headings* (MeSH), *Faceted Application of Subject Terminology* (FAST)). Field 648 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Subelements occurring in chronological terms and subdivisions.

■ INDICATORS**First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Thesaurus

Thesaurus or authority file from which the heading came.

0 - Library of Congress Subject Headings

Added entry conforms to the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) and the Name authority files.

LCSH is maintained by the Library of Congress. Use of Value 0 requires that the heading is appropriate for use in *LCSH*.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the LC subject authority file or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- headings found in the LC subject authority file or in the latest edition of *LCSH* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual;
- headings not printed in *LCSH* in the past but which have been used by LC and which are not likely to have changed (e.g., names of chemical compounds).

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH).

LCSH is maintained by the Library of Congress. Use of Value 1 requires that the field is appropriate for the LC Annotated Card Program.

2 - Medical Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to the NLM authority files, *Medical Subject Headings* (MeSH).

MeSH is maintained by the National Library of Medicine. Use of value 2 requires that the field is appropriate for use in *MeSH*.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to the National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

Use of value 3 requires that the field is appropriate for National Agricultural Library subject heading purposes.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list that cannot be identified by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - Canadian Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to *Canadian Subject Headings*.

Canadian Subject Headings is maintained by Library and Archives Canada.

6 - Répertoire de vedettes-matière

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules other than that specified by one of the other defined values and for which identifying codes are given in subfield ‡2. Codes from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Chronological term

648 #7‡a1900-1999‡2fast

648 #7‡a1862‡2fast
 648 #7‡a1800-1899‡2fast

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a main term.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfields ‡v (Form subdivision), ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a main term.

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a main term.

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate in field 648 only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a main term.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the subject added entry was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (source specified in subfield ‡2).

Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

648 #7‡a1900-1999‡2fast
 648 #7‡a1862‡2fast
 648 #7‡a1800-1899‡2fast

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Display Constant - The dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

650 Subject Added Entry-Topical Term	(R)
---	------------

First Indicator

Level of subject

- # No information available
- 0 No level specified
- 1 Primary
- 2 Secondary

Second Indicator

Thesaurus

- 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 Source not specified
- 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Topical term or geographic name as entry element (NR) ‡b Topical term following geographic name as entry element (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|--|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Topical subject used as a subject added entry.

Subject added entries are assigned to a community information record to provide access according to generally accepted thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH), *Medical Subject Headings* (MeSH)). Field 650 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Level of subject**

Level of the subject entry. This indicator is used to distinguish primary and secondary descriptors.

- No information available

650 #0‡aHousing.

0 - No level specified

Level of the subject term could be determined but is not specified.

650 00‡aImmunization.

1 - Primary

Entry is a primary subject.

650

A subject is considered primary if it covers the main focus or subject content associated with the community information entity.

650 17†aCareer Exploration.†2ericd

650 17†aCooks.†2ericd

2 - Secondary

Entry is a secondary subject.

A subject is considered secondary if it represents a less important aspect associated with the community information entity.

650 17†aFood Service.†2ericd

650 27†aJunior High Schools.†2ericd

[Primary and secondary subject content identified.]

Second Indicator - Thesaurus

Name and/or subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH) that is maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- topical headings (or topical headings and subdivisions) found in the LC subject authority file or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- topical headings found in the LC subject authority file or in the latest edition of *LCSH* to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and geographic subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual;
- topical headings not printed in *LCSH* in the past but which have been used by LC and which are not likely to have changed (e.g., names of chemical compounds);
- certain music headings with qualifiers specifying instruments or vocal parts when the main heading has a general scope note printed in *LCSH*, with or without a general see also reference.

1 - **LC subject headings for children's literature**

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

LCSH is maintained by the Library of Congress.

2 - **Medical Subject Headings**

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in *Medical Subject Headings* (MeSH) and/or the NLM name authority files

MeSH is maintained by the National Library of Medicine.

3 - **National Agricultural Library subject authority file**

Subject added entry conforms to the U.S. National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

Requires that the field is appropriate for NAL subject heading purposes.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list but the source cannot be specified by one of the subject heading system/thesauri covered by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code for a specific subject heading list in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - Canadian Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in *Canadian Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - Répertoire de vedettes-matière

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules other than that specified by one of the other defined values and for which identifying codes are given in subfield ‡2. Codes from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Topical term or geographic name as entry element**

Topical subject or a geographic name used as an entry element for a topical term. Parenthetical qualifying information associated with the term is not separately subfield coded.

- 650 #0‡aMeals on wheels programs.
- 650 #0‡aNursing home care.
- 650 #0‡aNutrition disorders.
- 650 #0‡aConcertos (String orchestra)
- 650 #0‡aVocal music‡zFrance‡y18th century.
- 650 #0‡aDentistry‡xResearch.

‡b - Topical term following geographic name as entry element

Topical term that is entered under a geographic name contained in subfield ‡a.

- 650 #0‡aCaracas.‡bBolivar Statue.

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a main term.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfields ‡v (Form subdivision, ‡y (Chronological subdivision) or ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical or form subject subdivision is added to a main term.

- 650 #0‡anumismatics‡xCollectors and collecting.

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a main term.

- 650 #0‡aMusic‡y500-1400.

650

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a main term.

650 #0‡aHousing rehabilitation‡zGeorgia.

650 #0‡aReal property‡zMississippi‡zTippah County.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading or term in a Subject Added Entry field was assigned. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

Used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2).

650 #7‡aFood Service.‡2ericd

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix D.

Punctuation - Field 650 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfield is subfield ‡2, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes the subfield.

650 #0‡aBallads, American‡zHudson River Valley (N.Y. and N.J.)

650 17‡aCareer Exploration.‡2ericd

A topical term followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the topical term ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

650 #0‡aMental health counseling‡zWashington (State)‡zSeattle.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations. One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single phrase.

Display Constant - The dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Content designated field :

650 #0‡aNursing homes‡xIllinois.

Display example:

Nursing homes-Illinois.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., The) occurring at the beginning of topical subject added entry fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article). Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting and filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

|#0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

651 Subject Added Entry-Geographic Name	(R)
--	------------

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Thesaurus

0	<i>Library of Congress Subject Headings</i>
1	LC subject headings for children's literature
2	<i>Medical Subject Headings</i>
3	National Agricultural Library subject authority file
4	Source not specified
5	<i>Canadian Subject Headings</i>
6	<i>Répertoire de vedettes-matière</i>
7	Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a Geographic name (NR)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡v Form subdivision (R)	‡2 Source of heading or term (NR)
‡x General subdivision (R)	‡3 Materials specified (NR)
‡y Chronological subdivision (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡z Geographic subdivision (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Geographic name used as a subject added entry.

Subject added entries are assigned to a community information record to provide access according to generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH), *Medical Subject Headings* (MeSH)). Field 651 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator position or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term).

Jurisdiction names used alone or followed by subject subdivisions are contained in 651 fields. A corporate name, a title of a work, and/or a city section name entered under the name of a jurisdiction are contained in a 610 corporate name field. A name of a jurisdiction that represents an ecclesiastical entity is contained in a 610 field.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Thesaurus

Name and/or subject heading system or thesaurus used in constructing the subject heading.

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH).

LCSH is maintained by the Library of Congress.

Conforms to *LCSH* is defined as:

- geographic headings (or geographic headings and subdivisions) found in the LC authority files (including name authorities for non-natural features), or in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version, CD-ROM, and supplements;
- geographic headings for non-natural features constructed following *AACR 2*;
- geographic headings found in the LC authority files, the latest edition of *LCSH*, or constructed following *AACR 2* (for non-natural features only) to which is added a free-floating or regular subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual.

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

Subject added entry conforms to the "AC Subject Headings" section of *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and is appropriate for use in the LC Annotated Card Program.

LCSH is maintained by the Library of Congress.

2 - Medical Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in *Medical Subject Headings* (MeSH) and/or the NLMedicine name authority files.

MeSH is maintained by the National Library of Medicine.

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

Subject added entry conforms to the U.S. National Agricultural Library subject authority file.

Requires that the field is appropriate for NAL subject heading purposes.

4 - Source not specified

Subject added entry conforms to a controlled list but the source cannot be specified by one of the subject heading system/thesauri covered by second indicator values 0-3, 5-6 or by a code for a specific subject heading list in subfield ‡2.

Field 653 (Index Term-Uncontrolled) is used to record terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.

5 - Canadian Subject Headings

Subject added entry conforms to and is appropriate for use in *Canadian Subject Headings* that is maintained by the Library and Archives Canada.

6 - Répertoire de vedettes-matière

Subject added entry conforms to the *Répertoire de vedettes-matière* that is maintained by the Bibliothèque l'Université Laval.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subject added entry conforms to a set of subject heading system/thesaurus building rules other than that specified by one of the other defined values and for which identifying codes are given in subfield ‡2. Codes from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Geographic name

Topical subject or a geographic name used as an entry element for a topical term. Parenthetical qualifying information is not separately subfield coded.

- 651 #0‡aAntietam National Battlefield (Md.)
 651 #0‡aKing Ranch (Tex.)
 651 #0‡aKenwood (Chicago, Ill.)
 651 #0‡aClear Lake (Iowa : Lake)

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a geographic name.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a geographic name.

- 651 #0‡aTexas‡xOfficials and employees.

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a geographic name.

- 651 #0‡aNew York (N.Y.)‡xHistory‡y1951-

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a geographic name.

- 651 #0‡aPittsburgh (Pa.)‡xCommerce‡zPennsylvania‡zPhiladelphia.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading or term in a Subject Added Entry field was assigned. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

Used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2).

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix D.

Punctuation - Field 651 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfield is subfield ‡2, the mark of punctuation or closing parentheses precedes the ‡2 subfield.

- 651 #0‡aChicago (Ill.)‡xPolitics and government‡y1951-
 651 #7‡aNew York (N.Y.)‡2ericd

651

A geographic name followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

651 #0‡aSt. Louis (Mo.)‡xPolitics and government.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations. One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single letter.

651 #0‡aWashington (D.C.)

651 #0‡aVienna (W. Va.)

Display Constant - The dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

651 #0‡aWashington (D.C.)‡xOfficials and employees.

Display example:

Washington (D.C.)-Officials and employees.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., Le) occurring at the beginning of geographic subject added entry fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article). Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting and filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

653 Index Term-Uncontrolled (R)

First Indicator

Level of index term

- # No information available
- 0 No level specified
- 1 Primary
- 2 Secondary

Second Indicator

Type of term or name

- # No information provided
- 0 Topical term
- 1 Personal name
- 2 Corporate name
- 3 Meeting name
- 4 Chronological term
- 5 Geographic name
- 6 Genre/form term

Subfield Codes

- ‡a Uncontrolled term (R)
- ‡6 Linkage (NR)

- ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Index terms that are not derived from a controlled subject heading system/thesaurus.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Level of index term

Level of the index term. It is used to distinguish primary and secondary descriptors.

- No information available

No information as to the level of the index term is available.

0 - No level specified

Level of the subject term could be determined but is not specified.

1 - Primary

Index term is a primary term. An index term is considered primary if it covers the main focus or subject content associated with the community information entity.

2 - Secondary

Index term is a secondary term. An index term is considered secondary if it represents a less important aspect associated with the community information entity.

Second Indicator - Type of term or name

Distinguishes uncontrolled index terms by type.

- No information provided

0 - Topical term

653

1 - Personal name

653 #1‡aPlath

2 - Corporate name

653 #2‡aUNICEF

3 - Meeting name

4 - Chronological term

5 - Geographic name

653 #5‡aHamburg

6 - Genre/form term

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Uncontrolled term

Index term from an uncontrolled subject heading system or thesaurus. Subfield ‡a is repeatable when more than one index term at the level designated in the first indicator is assigned.

653 1#‡aWomen‡aDisabled‡aSupport groups

653 ##‡aPregnancy‡aChildbirth

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 653 does not end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis unless such punctuation is part of the data.

653 ##‡aCycling (Iowa)

An uncontrolled term followed by a subsequent term does not end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis unless the preceding term ends with punctuation as part of the data.

653 1#‡aEating disorders, etc.‡aMental health

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations.

653 ##‡aW.I.R.E.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 2 - Type of term or name [NEW, 2007]

654 Subject Added Entry-Faceted Topical Terms (R)

First Indicator

Level of subject

- # No information provided
- 0 No level specified
- 1 Primary
- 2 Secondary

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Focus term (NR) ‡b Non-focus term (R) ‡c Facet/hierarchy designation (R) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|---|---|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Topical subject entry constructed from a faceted vocabulary.

For each term found in the field, an identification is given as to the facet/hierarchy in the thesaurus from which the term came. In addition, identification is given as to which term is the focus term of the expression. A field may contain more than one expression.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Level of subject**

Level of the subject expression or string. This indicator is used to distinguish primary and secondary descriptors.

- No information provided

No information as to the level of the subject expression or string is provided.

0 - No level specified

Level of the subject expression or string could be determined but is not specified.

654 0#‡cob‡alandscape gardens‡cy‡b18th century‡cz‡bUnited States‡cz‡bVirginia‡cz‡bCharlottesville‡2aat

1 - Primary

Entry is a primary subject. A subject expression or string is considered primary if it covers the main focus or subject content associated with the community information entity.

654 1#‡cac‡ameetings‡2aat

2 - Secondary

Entry is a secondary subject. A subject expression or string is considered secondary if it represents a less important aspect associated with the community information entity.

654

654 ##\$c\$ob\$a housing\$c\$b United States\$c\$b Illinois\$c\$b McHenry County\$2aat

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

\$a - Focus term

Term is considered the focus term. A focus term is the concrete thing, being, idea, or activity forming the basis of the indexing entry. The subfield is repeated when there is more than one expression in the field.

654 ##\$c\$sp\$b French Colonial\$c\$ob\$a landscapes\$c\$b United States\$c\$b New Jersey\$2aat
[The focus term in the AAT expression is "landscapes."]

\$b - Non-focus term

Term other than that considered the focus.

654 ##\$c\$po\$b garden club\$a meetings\$2aat
[The focus term in the AAT expression is "meetings."]

\$c - Facet/hierarchy designation

Designation used by the thesaurus specified by the MARC code contained in subfield \$2 to identify the facet/hierarchy for each term contained in subfields \$a and \$b. Subfield \$c always precedes the data to which it is associated.

The designations differ, depending on the subject heading thesaurus used (as specified by the code found in subfield \$2). The designations and their associated facets/hierarchies can be found in the thesaurus identified by subfield \$2.

654 ##\$c\$ob\$a housing\$c\$b United States\$c\$b Florida\$c\$b Miami\$2aat

\$v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield \$v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a faceted topical term.

\$y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield \$y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a main term.

654 0#\$c\$r\$a landscape\$y 18th century\$z England.\$2aat

\$z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield \$z is appropriate in field 650 only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a main term.

654 0#\$c\$r\$a landscape\$y 18th century\$z England.\$2aat

\$0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

\$2 - Source of heading or term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the subject expression was assigned. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

654 ##\$c\$ob\$a country houses\$c\$b United States\$c\$b Kentucky\$2aat

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the collection, etc. to which the field applies.

654 ##‡3business letters‡cr‡ahousing‡cz‡bUnited States.‡2aat

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - The subfield preceding subfield ‡2 in field 654 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis.

Display Constant - The dash (-) that precedes any non-focus term that *follows* a focus term, that precedes a second, etc. focus term, or that precedes a subdivision is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡a, ‡b, ‡v, ‡y, and ‡z.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

656 Index Term-Occupation (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Source of term
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a Occupation (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
--	---

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Index terms giving occupations of the individual named in field 100 (Primary Name-Personal Name).

Standard lists are used for the occupational terms and the list is identified in subfield ‡2 (Source of term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Source of term**7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2**

Value 7 indicates that the source of the index term is contained in subfield ‡2.

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Occupation**

Term specifying the occupation of the individual named in field 100.

656 #7‡aInstructor, Dancing.‡2dot

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to an index term for occupation.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfields ‡v (Form subdivision), ‡y (Chronological subdivision) or ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical or form subject subdivision is added to a term.

656

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a term.

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a term.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the index term was assigned. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - The subfield preceding subfield ‡2 in field 656 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis.

656 #7‡aBabysitters.‡2local

An index term followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the preceding term ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, open date, or other data that end with a mark of punctuation.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations.

Display Constant - The dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

Content designated field:

656 #7‡aArtists‡zNew Mexico.‡2lcsh

Display example:

Artists-New Mexico.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

657 Index Term-Function	(R)
--------------------------------	-----

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Source of term
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a Function (NR) ‡v Form subdivision (R) ‡x General subdivision (R) ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) ‡z Geographic subdivision (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡2 Source of term (NR) ‡3 Materials specified (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
--	---

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Index terms that describe the activity or function of the community information entity if such information is not already indicated in another 6XX field.

Standard published lists are used for the function terms and the list is identified in subfield ‡2 (Source of term).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Source of term

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Function**

Term specifying the function or activity of the community information entity.

657 #7‡aFund raising.‡2lch

‡v - Form subdivision

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to an index term.

‡x - General subdivision

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfields ‡v (Form subdivision), ‡y (Chronological subdivision) or ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a term.

657 #7‡acondemning damaged buildings‡xschools‡xmultipstory buildings‡xrow houses‡zBoston, Massachusetts.‡2aat

657

‡y - Chronological subdivision

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a term.

‡z - Geographic subdivision

Geographic subject subdivision. Subfield ‡z is appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a term.

657 #7‡amaintaining‡xhousing for the handicapped‡zNew York City, New York.‡2aat

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of term

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the index term was assigned. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

657 #7‡aindexing civil court records‡xpowers of attorney‡xwills‡xbequests‡zHalifax, Nova Scotia.‡2aat

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - The subfield preceding subfield ‡2 in field 657 ends with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. An index term followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the preceding term ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, open date, or other data that end with a mark of punctuation.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms, acronyms, or abbreviations.

Display Constant - The dash (-) that precedes a subject subdivision in an extended subject heading is not carried in the machine-readable record. It may be system generated as a display constant associated with the content of subfields ‡v, ‡x, ‡y, and ‡z.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

700 Added Entry-Personal Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of personal name entry element
 0 Forename
 1 Surname
 3 Family name

Second Indicator

Undefined
 # Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Personal name (NR)	‡p Name of part/section (R)
‡b Numeration (NR)	‡q Fuller form of name (NR)
‡c Titles and other words associated with a name (R)	‡s Version (NR)
‡d Dates associated with a name (NR)	‡t Title (NR)
‡e Relator term (R)	‡u Affiliation (NR)
‡f Date of a work (NR)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡4 Relator code (R)
‡j Attribution qualifier (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡n Number of part/section (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Personal name used as an added entry.

Added entries are assigned to give access to the community information record from personal name headings which may not be more appropriately assigned as 600 (Subject Added Entry-Personal Name).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 700 field are given in the *X00 Personal Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLE

511 ##‡aLive show starring Andy Williams.
 700 1#‡aWilliams, Andy.

[blank page]

710 Added Entry-Corporate Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of corporate name entry element

- 0 Inverted name
- 1 Jurisdiction name
- 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)	‡p Name of part/section (R)
‡b Subordinate unit (R)	‡s Version (NR)
‡c Location of meeting (NR)	‡t Title (NR)
‡d Date of meeting (NR)	‡u Affiliation (NR)
‡e Relator term (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡f Date of a work (NR)	‡4 Relator code (R)
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Corporate name used as an added entry.

Added entries are assigned to give access to the community information record from corporate name headings which may not be more appropriately assigned as 610 (Subject Added Entry-Corporate Name).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 710 field are given in the *X10 Corporate Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLE

110 2#‡aSertoma Club of Tulsa.‡bDowntown Chapter.
572 ##‡aAffiliated with Sertoma International.
710 2#‡aSertoma International.

[blank page]

711 Added Entry-Meeting Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of meeting name entry element

- 0 Inverted name
- 1 Jurisdiction name
- 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) ‡c Location of meeting (NR) ‡d Date of meeting (NR) ‡e Subordinate unit (R) ‡f Date of a work (NR) ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) ‡j Relator term (R) ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) ‡p Name of part/section (R) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡q Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR) ‡s Version (NR) ‡t Title (NR) ‡u Affiliation (NR) ‡0 Authority record control number (R) ‡4 Relator code (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
---	--

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Meeting or conference name used as an added entry.

Added entries are assigned to give access to the community information record from meeting or conference name headings which may not be more appropriately assigned as 611 (Subject Added Entry-Meeting Name).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 711 field are given in the *X11 Meeting Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

[blank page]

730 Added Entry-Publication Title (R)
--

First Indicator

Nonfiling characters

0-9 Number of nonfiling characters present

Second Indicator

Undefined

Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Title (NR)

‡f Date of a work (NR)

‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)

‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡s Version (NR)

‡0 Authority record control number (R)

‡6 Linkage (NR)

‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Publication title used as an added entry.

Title may be that cited in field 581 (Publications Note). Added entries are assigned to give access to the community information record from publication titles which may not be more appropriately assigned as 630 (Subject Added Entry-Publication Title).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 730 field are given in the *X30 Uniform Titles-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLE

730 0#‡aUtah Runner and Cyclist.

[blank page]

Control Subfields

Subfields

- ‡0 Authority record control number
- ‡6 Linkage
- ‡8 Field Link and Sequence Number

Descriptions of three subfields that are used to link field data to other fields. These subfields are defined for most fields in the format, and thus their descriptions are brought together in this appendix. The subfields are included in field level subfield lists wherever defined, with pointers to this appendix.

‡0 - Authority record control number

System control number of the related authority record preceded by the MARC code, enclosed in parentheses, for the agency to which the control number applies. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

100 1#‡aBach, Johann Sebastian‡4aut‡0(DE-101c)310008891

‡6 - Linkage

Data that links fields that are different script representations of each other. Subfield ‡6 may contain the tag number of an associated field, an occurrence number, a code that identifies the first script encountered in a left-to-right scan of the field, and an indication that the orientation for a display of the field data is right-to-left. A regular (non-880) field may be linked to one or more 880 fields that all contain different script representations of the same data. Subfield ‡6 is structured as follows:

‡6[linking tag]-[occurrence number]/[script identification code]/[field orientation code]

Subfield ‡6 is always the first subfield in the field.

Descriptions of multiscript records, with examples, are in Appendix C of the *MARC 21 Format for Community Information*; specifications for field 880 are under that field; specifications for character sets and repertoires for scripts are found in *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media*.

Linking tag part contains the tag number of the associated field. This part is followed immediately by a hyphen and the two-digit *occurrence number* part. A different occurrence number is assigned to each set of associated fields within a single record. The function of an *occurrence number* is to permit the matching of the associated fields (not to sequence the fields within the record). An *occurrence number* may be assigned at random for each set of associated fields. An *occurrence number* of less than two digits is right justified and the unused position contains a zero.

066 ##‡c)S
110 2#‡6880-15‡a[Primary Name]
270 ##‡6880-05‡a[Primary Address]
301 ##‡a[Hours, Etc.]
500 ##‡a[General Note]
531 ##‡6880-01‡a[Eligibility, Fees, Procedures Note]
700 1#‡6880-22‡a[Added Entry-Personal Name]
880 2#‡6110-15/)S‡a[Primary Name]
880 ##‡6270-05/)S‡a[Primary Address]
880 ##‡6531-01/)S‡a[Eligibility, Fees, Procedures Note]

Appendix A

880 1#16700-22/)S1a[Added Entry-Personal Name]
["]S" = 29hex 53hex = Identification of the first alternate character set that will be encountered in the field.]

When there is no associated field to which a field 880 is linked, the *occurrence number* in subfield 16 is 00. It is used if an agency wants to separate scripts in a record. The *linking tag* part of subfield 16 will contain the tag that the associated regular field would have had if it had existed in the record.

110 2#16880-011aHeading in Latin script

880 2#16110-01/(2/r1a[Heading in Hebrew script linked to associated field]

880 ##16531-00/(2/r1a[Eligibility, fees, procedures information in Hebrew script]

[The second 880 field is not linked to an associated field. The occurrence number is 00.]

Occurrence number is followed immediately by a slash (/) and the *script identification code*. This code identifies the alternate script found in the field. The following codes are used:

Code	Script
(3	Arabic
(B	Latin
\$1	Chinese, Japanese, Korean
(N	Cyrillic
(S	Greek
(2	Hebrew

880 1#16100-01/(N1a[Heading in Cyrillic script]

Entire field need not be in the script identified in subfield 16. If more than one script is present in the field, subfield 16 will contain the identification of the *first* alternate script encountered in a left-to-right scan of the field.

Note also that the *script identification code* is used in field 880, subfield 16, but this data element is not generally used for subfield 16 of the associated regular field. In the associated field, the data is assumed to be the primary script(s) for the record.

In a MARC record, the contents of field 880 are always recorded in their logical order, from the first character to the last, regardless of field orientation. For a display of the field, the default field orientation is left-to-right. When the field contains text that has a right-to-left orientation, the *script identification code* is followed by a slash (/) and the field *orientation code*. The MARC field *orientation code* for right-to-left scripts is the letter r. The *orientation code* is only included in fields with right-to-left orientation, since left-to-right orientation is the default orientation in 880 fields. (See *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media* for a detailed description of field orientation.)

Note that the *orientation code* is used in field 880, subfield 16, but this data element is not generally used for subfield 16 of the associated regular field. In the associated field, the data is assumed to be the usual orientation of the primary script(s) for the record.

18 - Field link and sequence number

Data that identifies linked fields and may also propose a sequence for the linked fields. Subfield 18 may be repeated to link a field to more than one other group of fields. The structure and syntax for the field link and sequence number subfield is:

18[linking number].[sequence number]\[field link type]

Linking number is the first data element in the subfield and required if the subfield is used. It is a variable-length whole number that occurs in subfield 18 in all fields that are to be linked. Fields with the same linking number are considered linked.

Appendix A

Sequence number is separated from linking number by a period "." and is optional. It is a variable-length whole number that may be used to indicate the relative order for display of the linked fields (lower sequence numbers displaying before higher ones). If it is used it must occur in all ‡8 subfields containing the same linking number.

Field link type is separated from preceding data by a reverse slash "\". It is a code indicating the reason for the link and it follows the link number, or sequence number if present. No field link types have been defined in the *MARC 21 Format for Community Information*.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

Appendix A

[blank page]

Format Changes

This section is provided for the lists of format changes that accompany each update to the *MARC 21 Format for Community Information*.

MARC 21 FORMAT FOR COMMUNITY INFORMATION FORMAT CHANGE LIST

Update No. 8, October 2007

This page documents the changes contained in the eighth update to the 2000 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Community Information*. Update No. 8 (October 2007) includes changes resulting from proposals that were considered by the MARC 21 community during 2007.

■ *New content designators:*

Indicators

653 2nd indicator (Type of term or name):

- No information provided

0 - Topical term

1 - Personal name

2 - Corporate name

3 - Meeting name

4 - Chronological term

5 - Geographic name

6 - Genre/form term

Subfield codes

- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 100 (Primary name--Personal)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 110 (Primary name--Corporate)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 111 (Primary name-- Meeting)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 600 (Subject added entry -- Personal name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 610 (Subject added entry -- Corporate name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 611 (Subject added entry -- Meeting name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 630 (Subject added entry -- Uniform title)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 648 (Subject added entry -- Chronological term)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 650 (Subject added entry -- Topical term)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 651 (Subject added entry -- Geographic name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 654 (Subject added entry -- Faceted topical terms)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 656 (Index term -- Occupation)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 657 (Index term -- Function)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 700 (Added entry -- Personal name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 710 (Added entry -- Corporate name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 711 (Added entry -- Meeting name)
- ‡0 Authority record control number *in* 730 (Added entry -- Publication title)

Appendix F

[blank page]

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.

Online: www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

Sigelverzeichnis Online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.

Online: <http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=DU/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.

Online: www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.

Online: www.bl.uk/services/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Appendix G

[blank page]

Update No. 8 (October 2007) - MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data

The following pages are included in Update No. 8 (October 2007) of the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*.

MARC 21

Format for Holdings Data

Update No. 8

October 2007

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

This update contains loose-leaf pages to be interfiled in the text of the 2000 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*. Some pages are new, representing newly-defined data elements in the format. However, most pages replace existing pages in the base text.

A listing of the substantive changes covered by this update is contained in Appendix F. Changes in the text are marked by a line (|) in the left margin. This mark is used to indicate places where deletions have occurred as well as additions and modifications to the text. This update title page should be filed behind the title page for the base text. Appendix F may be filed in any appropriate location in the text.

Prepared by
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Library of Congress

In cooperation with
Standards, Library and Archives Canada
Bibliographic Development, British Library

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE / WASHINGTON

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA
OTTAWA

Available in the U.S.A. and other countries from:
Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541-4912 U.S.A.

Available in Canada from:
Canadian Government Publishing, Public Works and Government Services Canada
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S9 Canada

Copyright (c) 2007 by the Library of Congress except within the USA.
Copyright (c) Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (2007)
as represented by the Library and Archives Canada.

This publication may be reproduced without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Update No. 8 (October 2007) is interfiled with the base text of January 2000 as modified by
Update No. 7 (October 2006)
Update No. 6 (October 2005)
Update No. 5 (October 2004)
Update No. 4 (October 2003)
Update No. 3 (October 2002)
Update No. 2 (October 2001)
Update No. 1 (October 2000).

022 International Standard Serial Number (R)

First Indicator

Level of international interest

- # No level specified
- 0 Continuing resource of international interest
- 1 Continuing resource not of international interest

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a International Standard Serial Number (NR) ‡l ISSN-L (NR) ‡m Canceled ISSN-L (R) ‡y Incorrect ISSN (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡z Canceled ISSN (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
|---|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) copied from subfield ‡a of field 022 (International Standard Serial Number) of the MARC bibliographic record that represents the description of the item for which a separate holdings record is created.

May also contain any incorrect or canceled ISSN from subfield ‡y or ‡z of field 022 in the bibliographic record.

Additional examples of the use of field 022 (International Standard Serial Number) are in the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Level of international interest

Whether the continuing resource is of international interest or of local or ephemeral interest only.

- No level specified

Level of international interest is unknown or not specified. Used by all institutions other than the ISSN Centers when recording the ISSN from an issue or from a bibliography.

0 - Continuing resource of international interest

Continuing resource is of international interest, thus a full record has been registered with the ISSN Network. This value is used for all continuing resources for which individual ISSN Centers receive ISSN requests from abstracting and indexing services or other ISSN Network centers. Value 0 is also used for all other continuing resources that are not within the scope defined for value 1. This value may be input only by the ISSN Centers.

1 - Continuing resource not of international interest

Continuing resource is not of international interest, thus an abbreviated record has been registered with the ISSN Network. Value 1 is used for continuing resources judged to be of local or ephemeral interest. ISSN Centers have defined publications of local or ephemeral interest as those in which interest is likely to be limited to a certain geographic area, e.g., local newspapers, or certain span of time, e.g., calendars of events. In case of doubt, value 0 is used. This value may only be input by the ISSN Centers.

022

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - International Standard Serial Number

Valid ISSN for the continuing resource. *ISSN* may be generated for display.

022 ##‡a0376-4583

‡l - ISSN-L

ISSN that links together various media versions of a continuing resource. *ISSN-L* may be generated for display.

022 0#‡a1234-1231‡l1234-1231

‡m - Canceled ISSN-L

Canceled ISSN-L that has been associated with the resource. Each canceled ISSN-L is contained in a separate subfield ‡m.

ISSN-L (canceled) may be generated for display.

022 0#‡a1560-1560‡l1234-1231‡m1560-1560

‡y - Incorrect ISSN

Incorrect ISSN that has been associated with the continuing resource. Each incorrect ISSN is contained in a separate subfield ‡y. A canceled ISSN is contained in subfield ‡z.

ISSN (incorrect) may be generated for display.

022 ##‡a0046-225X‡y0046-2254

‡z - Canceled ISSN

Canceled ISSN that is associated with the continuing resource. Each canceled ISSN is contained in a separate subfield ‡z.

ISSN (canceled) may be generated for display.

022 ##‡a0410-7543‡z0527-740X

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

ISSN Structure - ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to continuing resource publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network. An ISSN consists of eight digits comprising two groups of four digits each, separated by a hyphen. The eighth digit is a check digit used as a computer validity check; it consists of a number between 0 and 9 or an uppercase X (for the arabic numeral 10). A description of the ISSN structure and the procedure for validation of the ISSN by calculating the check digit is in *International Standard Serial Numbering (ISSN) (ISO 3297)*.

Punctuation - Field 022 does not end with a period.

Display Constants

ISSN	<i>[associated with the content of subfield ‡a]</i>
ISSN-L	<i>[associated with the content of subfield ‡l]</i>
ISSN-L (canceled)	<i>[associated with the content of subfield ‡m]</i>
ISSN (incorrect)	<i>[associated with the content of subfield ‡y]</i>
ISSN (canceled)	<i>[associated with the content of subfield ‡z]</i>

ISSN usually appears on an item with the prefix ISSN and as two groups of four digits separated by a hyphen. The hyphen separating the two groups of digits is carried in the MARC record. The initialisms *ISSN* and *ISSN-L* and the phrases *ISSN-L (canceled)*, *ISSN (incorrect)* and *ISSN (canceled)* are not input. They may be system generated as display constants associated with the content of subfields ‡a, ‡l, ‡m, ‡y, and ‡z, respectively.

Content designated field:

022 0#‡a0018-5817‡y0018-5811

Display example:

ISSN 0018-5817 ISSN (incorrect) 0018-5811

Embedded Holdings Information - When holdings information is embedded in a MARC bibliographic record, no additional field 022 is input.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

|‡l - ISSN-L [NEW, 2007]

|‡m - Canceled ISSN-L [NEW, 2007]

[blank page]

538 System Details Note (R)**First Indicator**

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a System details note (NR)	‡5 Institution to which field applies (R)
‡i Display text (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡u Uniform Resource Identifier (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡3 Materials specified (NR)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Technical information about an item, such as the presence or absence of certain kinds of codes; or the physical characteristics of a computer file, such as recording densities, parity, blocking factors, mode of access, software programming language, computer requirements, peripheral requirements, trade name or recording systems, number of lines of resolution, and modulation frequency. For sound and videorecordings, information about the trade name or recording system(s) (e.g., VHS), modulation frequency and number of lines of resolution may be included.

Links to technical details relating to digital resources may also be recorded.

For software, computer requirements may include computer manufacturer and model, operating system, or memory requirements, and peripheral requirements may include number of tape drives, number of disk or drum units, number of terminals, or other peripheral devices, support software, or related equipment.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicators are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - System details note**

Entire text of the note.

- 538 ##‡a**Data in extended ASCII character set.
- 538 ##‡a**Written in FORTRAN H with 1.5K source program statements.
- 538 ##‡a**System requirements: IBM 360 and 370; 9K bytes of internal memory; OS SVS and OSMVS.
- 538 ##‡a**Disk characteristics: Disk is single sided, double density, soft sectored.
- 538 ##‡a**VHS.
- 538 ##‡a**U-Matic.
- 538 ##‡a**Mode of access: Electronic mail via Internet and BITNET; also available via FTP.
- 538 ##‡a**System requirements: IBM 2740 terminal with special narrow platen and form feeding features.
- 538 ##‡a**Mode of access: Internet.

538

‡i - Display text

Text intended to be displayed preceding the other data contained in the field.

- 538 ##‡aBenchmark for Faithful Digital Reproductions of Monographs and Serials. Version 1. December 2002‡iDigital version conforms to:‡u<http://www.diglib.org/standards/bmarkfin.htm>

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. This data can be used for automated access to an electronic item using one of the Internet protocols.

- 538 ##‡aProject methodology for digital version‡iTechnical details:‡u<http://www.columbia.edu/dlc/linglung/methodology.html>

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described material to which the field applies.

‡5 - Institution to which field applies

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

- 538 ##‡31-39(1927-1965)‡aFiles for the images of individual pages are encoded in Aldus/Microsoft TIFF Version 6.0 using facsimile-compatible CCITT Group 4 compression.‡5NIC
- 538 ##‡3v.1-49(1927-1975)‡aMaster and use copy. Digital Master created according to Benchmark for Faithful Digital Reproductions of Monographs and Serials, Version 1. Digital Library Federation, December 2002.
‡u<http://www.diglib.org/standards/bmarkfin.htm>‡5NIC‡5ICU

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 538 ends with a period unless another mark of punctuation is present. If the final subfield is subfield ‡u, the mark of punctuation precedes that subfield.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡5 - *Institution to which field applies* [NEW, 2007]

843 Reproduction Note (R)**First Indicator**

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a	Type of reproduction (NR)	‡n	Note about reproduction (R)
‡b	Place of reproduction (R)	‡3	Materials specified (NR)
‡c	Agency responsible for reproduction (R)	‡5	Institution to which field applies (NR)
‡d	Date of reproduction (NR)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡e	Physical description of reproduction (NR)	‡7	Fixed-length data elements of reproduction (NR)
‡f	Series statement of reproduction (R)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)
‡m	Dates of publication and/or sequential designation of issues reproduced (R)		

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Description of an item that is a reproduction of original materials. Used when an institution chooses to have the main portion of the bibliographic record description reflect the original and the notes in field 843 reflect information about the copy.

This field is identical to field 533 (Reproduction Note) defined in the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

For records formulated according to AACR cataloging rules, elements of field 843 are generally separated by ISBD punctuation (e.g. Place of publication is separated from the publisher's name by a space-colon-space (:)).

■ INDICATORS

Both indicators are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Type of reproduction**

Introductory phrase (ending with a period) that identifies the type of reproduction described in the field.

843 ##‡aMicrofilm.**‡b**Washington, D.C. :**‡c**United States Historical Documents Institute,**‡d**[1972]**‡e**12 reels ; 35 mm.**‡7s**1972#####dcun#a

843 ##‡aMicrofiche.**‡b**[Ottawa] :**‡c**National Archives of Canada,**‡d**[1978?]**‡e**2 microfiches (132 fr.) ; 11 x 15 cm.**‡7s**1978#####oncn#b

‡b - Place of reproduction

Name of the place where the reproduction was made. When more than one place is given, subfield ‡b is repeated.

843

- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfilm.**⌘b**Washington, D.C. :**⌘c**Library of Congress, Photoduplication Service,**⌘d**1981.**⌘e**1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.**⌘7s**1981#####dcun#a
- 843 ##**⌘a**Facsim.**⌘b**lthaca, N.Y. :**⌘c**Historic Urban Plans,**⌘d**1968.**⌘e**mounted on cloth backing.

⌘c - Agency responsible for reproduction

If more than one agency is simultaneously responsible for the same reproduction, subfield **⌘c** is repeated.

- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfilm.**⌘b**Washington, D.C. :**⌘c**Library of Congress, Photoduplication Service,**⌘d**1987.**⌘e**1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.**⌘7s**1987#####dcun#a

⌘d - Date of reproduction

For **continuing resources**, the beginning and ending dates of the reproduction are given when available.

- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfilm.**⌘m**1950-1963.**⌘b**Webster, N.Y. :**⌘c**Photographic Sciences Corp.,**⌘d**1974-**⌘e**2 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.**⌘7c**19501963nyuuua
- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfilm.**⌘m**Jan. 1959-Apr. 1970.**⌘b**Ann Arbor, Mich. :**⌘c**University Microfilms International,**⌘d**1980.**⌘7d**19591970miuuua
- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfilm.**⌘m**1960-1968.**⌘b**Washington, D.C. :**⌘c**Library of Congress,**⌘d**[1983?]**⌘e**10 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.**⌘7d**19601968dcuuua

⌘e - Physical description of reproduction

Normally contains the number of physical pieces and the dimensions of the reproduction. The polarity, when negative, is recorded in subfield **⌘e** as other physical details following the number of pieces and preceding the dimensions. For **continuing resources**, the number of microfilm reels, microfiches, etc., is recorded only when the microform set is complete.

- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfiche.**⌘m**Jan. 1930-Nov. 1945.**⌘b**Glen Rock, N.J. :**⌘c**Microfilming Corp. of America,**⌘d**1975.**⌘e**66 microfiches.**⌘7d**19301945njumrb
- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfilm.**⌘m**1950-1954.**⌘b**Millwood, N.Y. :**⌘c**KTO Microfilm,**⌘d**1966.**⌘e**5 microfilm reels : negative ; 35 mm.**⌘7d**19501954nyuara
- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfilm.**⌘m**Apr. 1920-Mar. 1935.**⌘b**Ann Arbor, Mich. :**⌘c**University Microfilms International,**⌘d**1966?-1980.**⌘e**15 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.**⌘7d**19201935miumra

⌘f - Series statement of reproduction

Series, always enclosed in parentheses, to which the reproduction belongs.

- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfiche.**⌘b**[New York :**⌘c**New York Public Library,**⌘d**197-?]**⌘e**4 microfiches : negative.**⌘f**(NYSPL FSN 14,023)**⌘7q**19701979nyun#b
- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfilm.**⌘m**July 1919-Nov. 1925.**⌘b**Ann Arbor, Mich. :**⌘c**University Microfilms International,**⌘d**1966?-1980.**⌘e**15 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.**⌘f**(Current periodical series :publication no. 2313).**⌘7d**19191925miuuua

⌘m - Dates of publication and/or sequential designation of issues reproduced

Sequential designation and/or dates of publication of the original issues that have been reproduced.

- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfilm.**⌘m**1962-1965.**⌘b**Ann Arbor, Mich. :**⌘c**University Microfilms International,**⌘d**1988.**⌘e**1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.**⌘7d**19621965miuuua
- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfilm.**⌘m**Vol. 1, no. 1 (Apr. 1983)-v. 1, no. 3 (June 1983).**⌘b**Berkeley, Calif. :**⌘c**University of California, Library Photographic Service,**⌘d**1986.**⌘e**1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.**⌘7d**19831983cauuua
- 843 ##**⌘a**Microfiche.**⌘m**1961-**⌘b**Washington, D.C. :**⌘c**U.S. G.P.O.,**⌘d**1990-**⌘e**microfiches : negative.**⌘7c**19619999dcuuub

⌘n - Note about reproduction

If more than one note is needed, subfield **⌘n** is repeated.

843 ##**‡a**Microfilm.**‡m**Vol. 1, no. 1 (Jan. 1837)-v. 20, no. 12 (Dec. 1856).**‡b**Washington, D.C. :**‡c**Library of Congress Photoduplication Service,**‡d**1971.**‡e**3 microfilm reels; 35 mm.**‡n**Issues for 1853-1856 on reel with: Journal of the American Temperance Union and the New York prohibitionist, v. 21, no. 7 (July 1857)-v. 24 (1860).

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the bibliographic item to which the field applies. Subfield **‡3** is the first subfield in the field.

When separate holdings records are made for each part of a bibliographic item, each record may contain a field 843 that contains a subfield **‡3** to specify the part to which the note applies. When holdings for all of the parts of a bibliographic item are contained in one holdings record (and there is no 863-865 Enumeration and Chronology field), subfield **‡3** may be used whenever a data element in field 843 differs for a specified part of the item.

843 ##**‡3**Correspondence files**‡a**Microfilm.**‡b**Middleton, Conn. :**‡c**Wesleyan University Archives,**‡d**1973.**‡e**35 mm. negative.**‡s**1973#####ctun#a

843 ##**‡3**German Foreign Ministry Archives, 1867-1920**‡a**Microfilm.**‡b**Whaddon Hall, Buckinghamshire, England :**‡c**American Historical Association.**‡e**434 rolls.**‡f**(Seized enemy records series).**‡n**#####enkn#a

‡5 - Institution to which field applies

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

843 ##**‡3**v.1-39(1927-1965)**‡a**Electronic reproduction.**‡b**Ithaca, NY :**‡c**Cornell University Library,**‡d**2001**‡f**(Core historical literature of agriculture)**‡5**NIC

843 ##**‡3**v.40-49(1966-1975)**‡a**Electronic reproduction.**‡b**[Chicago] : University of Chicago Library,**‡d**[2006]**‡5**ICU

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡7 - Fixed-length data elements of reproduction

Fifteen fixed-position character positions (designated 0, 1-4, etc.) that contain coded information pertaining to the reproduction. These character positions correspond to the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data* field 008 (Fixed-Length Data Elements), character positions 06-17 (All Formats), 18-19 (Continuing resources), and 23 (Books). Each character position must contain either a defined code or a fill character (). Subfield **‡7** is always the last subfield in the field.

/0 - Type of date/Publication status

Type of dates given in subfield **‡7** positions 1-4 (Date 1) and 5-8 (Date 2). Any code found in the description of 008/06 (Type of date/Publication status) except code r (Reprint/reissue date and original date) may be used.

For **serially-issued items**, it also indicates the publication status of the reproduction; a serial code c, d, or u as described in 008/06 (Type of date/Publication status) is used.

/1-4 - Date 1

Date in the form yyyy specified by the value in 0.

Determination of dates for subfield **‡7**, positions 1-4 is made concurrently with the choice of code for position 0.

For **non-serials**, 1-4 contains Date 1 information associated with the reproduction. The information is generally related to information found in subfield **‡d** of field 843.

843

For **serially-issued items**, 1-4 contains the original beginning date of publication of the issues that have been reproduced, as indicated in subfield ‡m of field 843.

In coding these positions, the guidelines in 008/07-10 (Date 1) of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data* are followed.

/5-8 - Date 2

Date in the form yyyy specified by the value in 0.

Determination of dates for subfield ‡7 positions 5-8 is made concurrently with the choice of code for position 0.

For **non-serials**, 5-8 contains Date 2 information associated with the reproduction. The information is generally related to information found in subfield ‡d of field 843.

For **serially-issued items**, 5-8 contains the original ending date of publication of the issues that have been reproduced, as indicated in subfield ‡m of field 843.

In coding these positions, the guidelines in 008/11-14 (Date 2) of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data* are followed.

/9-11 - Place of publication, production, or execution

Place of publication, production, or execution. Two-character codes are left justified and the unused position contains a blank (#). Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*.

In coding these positions, the guidelines in 008/15-17 (Place of publication, production, or execution) of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data* are followed.

/12 - Frequency

Frequency of the reproduction. This element is used in conjunction with subfield ‡7 position 13 (Regularity).

One of the following codes is used:

#	No determinable frequency	j	Three times a month
a	Annual	k	Continuously updated
b	Bimonthly	n	Not applicable
c	Semiweekly	m	Monthly
d	Daily	q	Quarterly
e	Biweekly	s	Semimonthly
f	Semiannual	t	Three times a year
g	Biennial	u	Unknown
h	Triennial	w	Weekly
i	Three times a week	z	Other frequencies

/13 - Regularity

Regularity of a serial reproduction. Used in conjunction with 12 (Frequency).

One of the following codes is used:

#	Not applicable
x	Completely irregular
n	Normalized irregular
r	Regular
u	Unknown

/14 - Form of item

Form of material for the reproduction in hand. The appropriate code found in 008/23 (Form of item) of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data* for books is used.

- 843** ##**†a**Microfilm.**†b**Washington, D.C. :**†c**Library of Congress, Photoduplication Service,**†d**1990.**†e**1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.**†7s**1990####dcun#a
- 843** ##**†a**Microfiche.**†b**[New York :**†c**New York Public Library,**†d**197-?]**†e**4 microfiches: negative.**†7q**19701979nyun#b
- 843** ##**†a**Microfiche.**†m**1961-**†b**Washington, D.C. :**†c**U.S. G.P.O.,**†d**1990-**†e**microfiches: negative.**†7c**19619999dcuarb
- 843** ##**†a**Microfilm.**†m**1962-1965.**†b**Ann Arbor, Mich. :**†c**University Microfilms International,**†d**1988.**†e**1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.**†7d**19621965miuuua

†8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 843 ends with a period unless another mark of punctuation is present. If the final subfield is subfield †7, the mark of punctuation precedes that subfield.

Embedded Holdings Information - When holdings information is embedded in a MARC bibliographic record which contains a field 533 (Reproduction Note), field 843 may be used to relate reproduction information to the holdings information.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

†5 - *Institution to which field applies* [NEW, 2007]

†7 - *Fixed-length data elements of reproduction*
k - *Continuously updated* [NEW, 2001]

[blank page]

852 Location (R)**First Indicator**

Shelving scheme

- # No information provided
- 0 Library of Congress classification
- 1 Dewey Decimal classification
- 2 National Library of Medicine classification
- 3 Superintendent of Documents classification
- 4 Shelving control number
- 5 Title
- 6 Shelved separately
- 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
- 8 Other scheme

Second Indicator

Shelving order

- # No information provided
- 0 Not enumeration
- 1 Primary enumeration
- 2 Alternative enumeration

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| ‡a Location (NR) | ‡n Country code (NR) |
| ‡b Sublocation or collection (R) | ‡p Piece designation (NR) |
| ‡c Shelving location (R) | ‡q Piece physical condition (NR) |
| ‡d Former shelving location (R) | ‡s Copyright article-fee code (R) |
| ‡e Address (R) | ‡t Copy number (NR) |
| ‡f Coded location qualifier (R) | ‡u Uniform Resource Identifier (R) |
| ‡g Non-coded location qualifier (R) | ‡x Nonpublic note (R) |
| ‡h Classification part (NR) | ‡z Public note (R) |
| ‡i Item part (R) | ‡2 Source of classification or shelving scheme (NR) |
| ‡j Shelving control number (NR) | ‡3 Materials specified (NR) |
| ‡k Call number prefix (R) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡l Shelving form of title (NR) | ‡8 Sequence number (NR) |
| ‡m Call number suffix (R) | |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Organization holding the item or from which it is available. May also contain detailed information about how to locate the item in a collection.

Several subfields duplicate those in the 863-865 Enumeration and Chronology fields. They are used in field 852 when there is no 863-868 field in the holdings information, for example, for holdings for single-part items or for multipart and serial items reported at Holdings level 1 or 2 (Leader/17, Encoding level, code 1 or 2).

Field is repeated when holdings are reported for multiple copies of an item and the location data elements vary. When other holdings information fields are associated with multiple 852 fields, the configuration of the holdings report must be considered to assure that these fields are implicitly linked. A description of the treatment required for 852 holdings information clusters is given under the heading *Separate and Embedded Holdings Information* in the *Introduction* to this publication. Subfield ‡8 is used in this field to sequence multiple related holdings records.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Shelving scheme

Scheme used to shelve a bibliographic item in the collections of the reporting organization.

- No information provided**0 - Library of Congress classification**

Item is shelved by a Library of Congress classification number. This number, which is contained in subfield ‡h (Classification part), is assigned from the *Library of Congress Classification* or the *LC Classification-Additions and Changes*; two publications that are maintained by the Library of Congress. A full description of a Library of Congress classification number is given under field 050 (Library of Congress Call Number) in the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

1 - Dewey Decimal classification

Item is shelved by a Dewey Decimal classification number. This number, which is contained in subfield ‡h (Classification part), is assigned from the *Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, the *Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, or the *DC&: Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions*. These three publications are maintained by the Library of Congress. A full description of a Dewey Decimal classification number is given under field 082 (Dewey Decimal Call Number) in the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

2 - National Library of Medicine classification

Item is shelved by a U.S. National Library of Medicine classification number. This number, which is contained in subfield ‡h (Classification part), has been assigned from the *National Library of Medicine Classification* schedules QS-QZ and W or from the *Library of Congress Classification* schedules used by the National Library of Medicine. The National Library of Medicine maintains the National Library of Medicine schedules. A full description of a U.S. National Library of Medicine classification number is given under field 060 (National Library of Medicine Call Number) in the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

3 - Superintendent of Documents classification

Item is shelved by a U.S. Superintendent of Documents classification number. This number, which is contained in subfield ‡h (Classification part), is assigned from the *Superintendent of Documents Classification System*. Superintendent of Documents classification numbers are assigned only by the U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO). A fuller description of the GPO classification number is given under field 086 (Government Document Classification Number) in the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

4 - Shelving control number

Item is shelved by a shelving control number, which is contained in subfield ‡j (Shelving control number).

5 - Title

Item is shelved by a title. If necessary, this title is contained in subfield ‡l (Shelving form of title).

6 - Shelved separately

Parts of the item are shelved separately because they are classed separately.

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Item is shelved by a classification number in a scheme other than that specified by one of the other defined values and for which an identifying code is given in subfield ‡2.

8 - Other scheme

Particular shelving scheme is known but is not specified.

Second Indicator - Shelving order

Whether a serial or multipart item is shelved under a primary or an alternative numbering scheme.

The distinction is necessary when an item carries two numbering schemes. The numbering scheme may be an alphabetical, numerical, or chronological designation.

- No information provided**0 - Not enumeration****1 - Primary enumeration**

Also used when the item has only one numbering scheme.

852 01‡aCtY‡bMain‡hLB201‡i.M63

853 10‡81‡a‡i(year)

863 40‡81.1‡a1-343‡i1970-1971

[The items in a series are shelved by the series numbering, 1-343.]

2 - Alternative enumeration

Item carries two numbering schemes and is shelved by the secondary scheme.

852 02‡aCtY‡bMain‡hLB201‡i.M63

853 10‡81‡a(year)‡gno.

863 40‡81.1‡a1970‡g97

863 40‡81.2‡a1971‡g125

[An annual report carries both its year designation (the primary numbering scheme) and the numbering of the series of which it is a part (the alternative numbering scheme). It is shelved by the series numbering.]

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Location**

Institution or person holding the item or from which access is given. Contains a MARC code of the holding institution or the name of the institution or person.

See Appendix: *Organization Code Sources*.

Sublocations within an organization are contained in subfield ‡b (Sublocation or collection). To assist in differentiating between a subfield ‡a institutional location and a subfield ‡b sublocation, subfield ‡a contains the name to be addressed in external communication and subfield ‡b contains the name within the institution.

If the bibliographic item is owned by an individual or organization other than the one identified in subfield ‡a, the actual owner may be identified in subfield ‡x (Nonpublic note) or ‡z (Public note) or in field 561 (Provenance Note). If the item is physically located somewhere other than the location from which it is available, the physical location may also be identified in subfield ‡x or ‡z of field 852.

852 ##‡aCLU

852 ##‡aNational Archives and Records Service‡bGenealogical Research
Recording‡ePennsylvania Ave. at 8th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. USA‡ndcu

852

‡b - Sublocation or collection

Specific department, library, etc., within the holding organization in which the item is located or from which it is available.

Name is given in full or in a locally standardized abbreviated or coded form.

May be repeated to indicate the organizational hierarchy of the sublocation. Separate 852 fields are used for each sublocation when multiple copies of an item having the same call number are housed in various sublocations or when parts of a copy are split among several locations.

852 ##‡aCSf‡bSci‡t1

852 ##‡aNational Geographic Society‡bPersonnel Dept.‡e17th & M St., N.W., Washington, DC USA

‡c - Shelving location

Description of the shelving location of the item within the collection of the holding organization. It may be used to indicate the physical location within a sublocation; for example, reference alcove, oversize shelving. The description of the shelving location is given in full or in a standardized abbreviated or coded form.

852 81‡a[location identifier]‡bMain‡cmezzanine stacks

‡d - Former shelving location

Call numbers/shelf numbers where a resource was previously located, in cases of a relocation or a reordering/reorganization of a collection as a whole.

852 8#‡a[location identifier]‡cN.Mus.ms. 2234‡dMus.ms.pr. XII/911‡d13.492

‡e - Address

Street address, city, state, zip code, and country information for the current physical location of the item.

May be repeated to separate the parts of an address.

852 81‡aFrPALP‡bAnnex‡ccenter shelves‡e10, rue du Général Camou‡e75007 Paris

852 ##‡aDLC‡bManuscript Division‡eJames Madison Memorial Building, 1st & Independence Ave., S.E., Washington, DC USA‡j4016

‡f - Coded location qualifier

Three-character code that identifies the specific issues of the item that are located apart from the main holdings of the same item. Subfield ‡f immediately follows the subfield ‡a, ‡b, or ‡c being qualified.

Code is composed of Qualifier type, Number of units, and Unit type codes. If the location qualifier cannot be expressed in coded form, it may be described in subfield ‡g (Non-coded location qualifier).

I, p - Qualifier type

One-character alphabetic code indicates if it is the latest or previous time or part unit that is housed in a different location.

I - Latest

Latest, including the current, time or part unit is housed in a different location.

p - Previous

Previous, not including the current, time or part unit is housed in a different location.

1-9 - Number of units

One-character number (1-9) specifies the number of time or part units that are housed in a different location. When a number is not required to identify the specific units, this character position contains a blank (#). If the number of time or parts units exceeds 9, they may be contained in subfield ‡g (Non-coded location qualifier) and this character position contains a blank (#).

When Qualifier type is Latest (code l), the number includes the current time or part unit. When Qualifier type is Previous (code p), the number does not include the current time or part unit.

m, w, y, e, i, s - Unit type

One-character alphabetic code describes either the time period or the part that is housed in a different location.

m - Month(s) time

w - Week(s) time

y - Year(s) time

e - Edition(s) part

i - Issue(s) part

s - Supplement(s) part

852 01‡aDLC‡bMRR Ref‡f12y

[The Library of Congress houses the item in its Serial Division except for the latest two years which are in the Main Reading Room Reference collection.]

852 00‡a [location identifier] ‡bRef.‡f1e

[Only the latest edition is held in Reference.]

‡g - Non-coded location qualifier

Textual description that identifies the specific units of an item that are housed in a location different from that of the main holdings of the same item when the location qualifier cannot be expressed in coded form in subfield ‡f (Coded location qualifier).

Immediately follows the subfield ‡a, ‡b, or ‡c being qualified.

852 81‡a[location identifier]‡bRef‡gholographic issue

[Only this special issue is housed in Reference.]

‡h - Classification part

Classification portion of the call number used as the shelving scheme for an item. A Cutter, date, or term that is added to the classification to distinguish one item from any other item assigned the same classification is contained in subfield ‡i (Item part). A call number prefix is contained in subfield ‡k (Call number prefix).

852 00‡a[location identifier]‡hQE653‡i.H59

852 80‡a[location identifier]‡hFic‡iAdams

‡i - Item part

Cutter, date, or term that is added to the classification contained in subfield ‡h (Classification part) to distinguish one item from any other item assigned the same classification. A call number suffix is contained in subfield ‡m (Call number suffix).

852 01‡aNvLN‡hZ67‡i.L7

852

852 81 **‡a**FrPALP**‡h**Per**‡i**REF
[Reference periodicals all shelved together, unclassified.]

852 80 **‡a**[location identifier]**‡h**M**‡i**Si55
[Local classification used by library, where mysteries are shelved together and cuttered for author.]

‡j - Shelving control number

Shelving control number that is used as the shelving scheme for an item. The first indicator position contains value 4 (Shelving control number).

852 4# **‡a**DLC**‡b**MicRR**‡j**Microfilm 82/528 MicRR

‡k - Call number prefix

Term that precedes a call number. Subfield **‡k** is input before subfield **‡h** (Classification part) or **‡i** (Item part).

852 01 **‡a**ViBibV**‡b**Main Lib**‡b**MRR**‡k**Ref**‡h**HF5531.A1**‡i**N4273

‡l - Shelving form of title

Shelving title of an unclassified item that is shelved by title. The first indicator position contains value 5 (Title).

852 51 **‡a**[location identifier]**‡b**0108**‡l**INYT MAG

‡m - Call number suffix

Term that follows a call number. Subfield **‡m** is input after subfield **‡h** (Classification part) or **‡i** (Item part).

852 ## **‡a**DLC**‡bc**-G&M**‡h**G3820 1687**‡i**.H62**‡m**Vault

‡n - Country code

Two- or three-character MARC country code for the principal location identified in subfield **‡a** (Location). The source of the MARC code is *MARC Code List for Countries*.

852 81 **‡a**FrPALP**‡b**Annex**‡c**center shelves**‡e**10, rue du Général Camou**‡e**75007 Paris**‡n**fr

‡p - Piece designation

Identification of a single piece when the holdings information does not contain a field 863-865 (Enumeration and Chronology) or 876-878 (Item Information) that contains a subfield **‡p** (Piece designation). The designation may be an identification number such as a bar code number or an accession number.

May be preceded by an uppercase B or U to specify whether the piece is bound or unbound. When no piece designation exists, a double slash (//) may be recorded in subfield **‡p** to signify that the field relates to a piece.

852 81 **‡a**[location identifier]**‡b**0131**‡p**1100064014

‡q - Piece physical condition

Description of any unusual characteristic of the physical condition of the piece when the information does not contain a field 863-865 (Enumeration and Chronology) or 876-878 (Item Information) that contains a subfield **‡q** (Piece physical condition).

Not used for physical condition information resulting from a formal review for making preservation decisions. Preservation decisions are contained in field 583 (Action Note).

852 ## **‡a**[location identifier]**‡b**Main**‡c**coversize shelving**‡q**child's graffiti on end papers

‡s - Copyright article-fee code

Description of the copyright article-fee code is given in field 018 (Copyright Article-Fee Code) of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

‡t - Copy number

Copy number or a range of numbers for copies that have the same location and call number when the holdings information does not contain an 863-865 Enumeration and Chronology field that contains subfield ‡t (Copy number).

If a break in the copy numbering sequence exists, each cluster of numbers is recorded in a separate field 852. Separate 852 fields also are used for each sublocation when parts of one copy of an item are housed in multiple locations.

Contains a *copy number*, not the number of copies held. The number of copies held is contained in field 008/17-19 (Number of copies reported).

852 0#‡a[location identifier]‡bMain‡t1‡hPZ7.D684‡iA1 1979

852 4#‡a[location identifier]‡bMain‡t2-3‡jMic77-3276

852 ##‡3v. 1-6‡a[location identifier]‡bScience Library‡t1

852 ##‡3v. 7-11‡a[location identifier]‡bEngineering Library‡t1

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax.

The URI links to the repository that holds the item (regardless of whether the item is analog or digital). This information may also be recorded as an organization code or text in subfield ‡a (Location) and (if applicable) subfield ‡b (Sublocation).

852 ##‡aLibrary of Congress‡bPrints and Photographs Division‡eWashington, D.C. 20540
USA‡ndcu‡uhttp://hdl.loc.gov/loc.pnp/pp.print

‡x - Nonpublic note

Note relating to the location of the item identified in the field. The note is not written in a form that is adequate for public display. A note for public display is contained in subfield ‡z (Public note).

Nonpublic note that applies to a specific part of the holdings is contained in subfield ‡x (Nonpublic note) of the 863-865 Enumeration and Chronology field relating to the part.

852 ##‡aMH‡cCurrent issues in R.R.‡x1-54 on order in Microfiche

852 81‡a[location identifier]‡hM‡iS:55‡p1100064014‡xaccession no.: 90/84370
[Both a bar code and an accession number are recorded.]

‡z - Public note

Note relating to the location of the item identified in the field. The note is written in a form that is adequate for public display. A note not for public display is contained in subfield ‡x (Nonpublic note).

Public note that applies to a specific part of the holdings is contained in subfield ‡z (Public note) of the 863-865 Enumeration and Chronology field relating to the part.

852 01‡aDLC‡bSer Div‡hA123‡i.B456‡zSigned by author

‡2 - Source of classification or shelving scheme

MARC code that identifies the source from which the classification or shelving was assigned. It is used only when the first indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

852

852 70#*a*PBm#*h*PY F532.17/4#2padocs

#3 - Materials specified

Part of the bibliographic item to which the field applies. Subfield #3 is the first subfield in the field.

When separate holdings records are made for each part of a bibliographic item, each record may contain a field 852 that contains a subfield #3 to specify the part to which the field applies. When holdings for all of the parts of a bibliographic item are contained in one holdings record (and there is no 863-865 Enumeration and Chronology field), subfield #3 may be used whenever a data element in field 852 differs for a specified part of the item.

852 0#*3*Correspondence#*a*[location identifier]#*b*Manuscript Division

852 ##*3*v. 1-6#*a*[location identifier]#*b*Science Library#*t*1

852 ##*3*v. 7-11#*a*[location identifier]#*b*Engineering Library#*t*1

#6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

#8 - Sequence number

Data that sequences related holdings records. The sequence number is a variable-length whole number which controls the display and processing sequencing of multiple related holdings records that contain identical 852 #*a*, #*b* and #*t*.

Local systems may add decimal numbers if desired for insertions in an existing sequence. This subfield does not order fields within a record, but locations in separate holdings records.

Holdings record #1:

852 0#*8*1#*a*[location identifier]#*h*call no.

866 31#*8*0#*a*1 v.

[Record for basic bibliographic unit at the first location]

Holdings record #2:

844 ##*a*Teacher's guide

852 0#*8*2#*a*[location identifier 1]#*h*call no.

854 00#*8*1#*a*pt.

864 30#*8*1.1#*a*A-B

[Record for supplement at the first location; sequence of records for display specified in subfield #8]

Holdings record #3:

852 0#*8*1#*a*[location identifier 2]#*h*call no.

866 31#*8*0#*a*1 v.

[Record for basic bibliographic unit at second location]

Holdings record #4:

844 ##*a*Teacher's guide

852 0#*8*2#*a*[location identifier 2]#*h*call no.

854 00#*8*1#*a*pt.

864 30#*8*1.1#*a*A-B

[Record for supplement at second location]

*Sequence numbers 1 and 2 provide a display sequence for related holdings records that have identical locations recorded in field 852 subfields #*a* and #*h* to produce the following display:*

[location identifier 1] call no. -- 1 v. + "Teacher's guide" pt. A-B

[location identifier 2] call no. -- 1 v. + "Teacher's guide" pt. A-B

Subfield #8 is always the first subfield in the field.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Order of Subfields - When used, subfield ‡f (Coded location qualifier) or ‡g (Non-coded location qualifier) immediately follows the subfield ‡a (Location), ‡b (Sublocation or collection), or ‡c (Shelving location) being qualified.

Embedded Holdings Information - When holdings information is embedded in a MARC bibliographic record, multiple 852 fields may be used only when the information does not include other holdings information fields that must be linked to a specific 852 field for intelligibility. When field linking is required, one 852 field and the other fields associated with it may be embedded in the bibliographic record. Separate holdings records must be made for each of the other 852 fields and its associated fields.

Capitalization - Qualifier type and Unit type codes in subfield ‡f are input in lowercase.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Shelving scheme

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2 [NEW, 1993]

‡d - Former shelving location [NEW, 2007]

‡k - Call number prefix/suffix [REDEFINED, 1990]

‡m - Call number suffix [NEW, 1990]

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier [NEW, 2006]

‡x - Nonpublic note [NEW, 1987]

‡z - Note [REDEFINED, 1987]

Prior to 1987, ‡z contained both public and nonpublic notes.

‡2 - Source of classification or shelving scheme [NEW, 1993]

[blank page]

Format Changes

This section is provided for the lists of format changes that accompany each update to the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*.

MARC 21 FORMAT FOR HOLDINGS DATA FORMAT CHANGE LIST

Update No. 8, October 2007

This page documents the changes contained in the seventh update to the 1999 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*. Update No. 8 (October 2007) includes changes resulting from proposals that were considered by the MARC 21 community during 2007.

■ *New content designators:*

Subfield codes

- ‡d **Former shelving location** *in* 852 (Location)
- ‡l **ISSN-L** *in* 022 (International Standard Serial Number)
- ‡m **Canceled ISSN-L** *in* 022 (International Standard Serial Number)
- ‡5 **Institution to which field applies** *in* 538 (System details note)
- ‡5 **Institution to which field applies** *in* 843 (Reproduction note)

Appendix F

[blank page]

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.

Online: www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

Sigelverzeichnis Online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.

Online: <http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=DU/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.

Online: www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.

Online: www.bl.uk/services/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Appendix G

[blank page]